

Administration Guide

FortiNDR 7.4.1



FORTINET DOCUMENT LIBRARY

<https://docs.fortinet.com>

FORTINET VIDEO LIBRARY

<https://video.fortinet.com>

FORTINET BLOG

<https://blog.fortinet.com>

CUSTOMER SERVICE & SUPPORT

<https://support.fortinet.com>

FORTINET TRAINING & CERTIFICATION PROGRAM

<https://www.fortinet.com/training-certification>

FORTINET TRAINING INSTITUTE

<https://training.fortinet.com>

FORTIGUARD LABS

<https://www.fortiguard.com>

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

<https://www.fortinet.com/doc/legal/EULA.pdf>

FEEDBACK

Email: techdoc@fortinet.com



November 30, 2023

FortiNDR 7.4.1 Administration Guide

55-741-964101-20251029

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Change Log	8
Introduction	9
Getting started	10
Standalone, Center and Sensor operating mode	10
FortiNDR Center and Licensing requirement	13
Dual Center mode support	14
FortiNDR traffic and files input types	15
Files and malware scan flow using AV and ANN	17
Stage 1	17
Stage 2	18
Planning deployment	18
Storage by model	18
Additional SSD	19
Initial setup	20
Internet Access	20
Ports	21
Dashboard	23
NDR Overview	23
Malware Overview	24
System Status	24
Custom dashboards	25
Dashboard widgets in Center mode	26
Network Insights	27
Anomaly, Connection and Session tabs	28
Common fields	28
Device Inventory	29
Device details	31
Botnet	31
FortiGuard IOC	32
Network Attacks	33
Weak/Vulnerable Communication	35
Anomaly information	37
Encrypted Attack	42
ML Discovery (Center Standalone)	43
Session information	44
Add feedback to a ML Discovery	45
Anomaly tab	46
Anomaly Information	47
Connection tab	48
Session tab	51
Session Information	52
View source and destination devices	53
View sessions	53

Security Fabric	56
Device Input	56
Network Share	56
Creating a Network Share profile	57
Testing connectivity	59
Scanning a network location	60
Scheduling a scan	60
Viewing scan results	60
Scanning Zip files	61
Network Share Quarantine	61
Quarantined files	62
Creating a quarantine profile	62
Combining network share and quarantine profiles	64
Fabric Connectors	65
ICAP Connectors	65
Security Fabric Connector	66
Enforcement Settings	67
Creating enforcement profiles	68
Automation Framework	70
FortiGate quarantine webhook setup example	72
FortiSwitch quarantine setup example	76
FortiNAC quarantine setup example	79
Generic Webhook setup example	80
Automation log	80
Automation Status and Post action	81
FortiSandbox integration (FortiSandbox 4.0.1 and higher)	82
FortiGate inline blocking (FOS 7.0.1 and higher)	83
Tips for using FortiNDR inline blocking	84
FortiNDR inline inspection with other AV inspection methods	85
Accepted file types	86
FortiGate integration (integrated mode with FOS 6.2 and higher)	86
Attack Scenario	89
Scenario types	89
Attack scenario navigation and timeline	91
Understanding kill chain and scenario engine	93
Host Story	95
Virtual Security Analyst	97
Express Malware Analysis	97
Configuring the table	99
Outbreak Search	101
Search lead type of hash or detection name	101
Search lead type of outbreak name	102
Recursive searches	103
Reports	103
Static Filter	103
NDR Muting	104

Muting rules in Network Insights	105
Managing muted rules	105
ML Configuration	105
Source IP tab	106
Default Tab	108
Sensor Group ID Tab (Center mode)	109
Malware Big Picture	112
Device Enrichment	113
Viewing the retrieved device identifier	114
Overwriting the device identifier	115
Creating a Device Enrichment Profile	116
Netflow	118
Netflow Dashboard	118
Netflow Log	120
Viewing anomalies	121
Network	123
Interface	123
DNS and Static Routes	123
System	124
Administrators	124
Admin Profiles	125
Pre-defined profile types	125
Access Permissions	125
Sensor Settings (Center Standalone)	126
Sensor Details	127
Firmware	128
Settings	128
FortiGuard	129
Certificates	132
High Availability (HA)	134
HA setup requirements	134
Configuring an HA group	135
Check HA status	137
HA Failover	138
HA configuration settings synchronization	140
HA Logs	141
Using Virtual IP	141
Conserve Mode	143
Backup or restore the system configuration	143
User & Authentication	145
RADIUS Server	145
LDAP Servers	146
LDAP user query example	149
Alias member query example	149
Preparing your LDAP schema for FortiNDR LDAP profiles	150
Using common schema styles	150

Log & Report	152
Malware Log	152
Viewing the sample details	153
Advanced search	155
NDR Log	155
Anomaly tab	155
Session Tab	156
Device Tab	157
Events	159
Daily Feature Learned	160
Log Settings	161
Log Settings in Center mode	161
Alert Email Setting	161
Email Alert Recipients	162
NDR logs samples	163
AV log samples	166
Troubleshooting	168
FortiNDR troubleshooting tips	168
File scanning related issues	169
Manual Upload/API Submission/FortiSandbox Integration	169
File Submitted but not processed	170
Information for support tickets	170
FortiNDR health checks	170
Sniffer diagnosis	171
Rebuild RAID disk	172
Managing FortiNDR disk usage for Center mode	175
Managing FortiNDR disk usage for Standalone and Sensor mode	175
Exporting detected malware files	176
Formatting the database	178
Export malware	178
Working with false positives and false negatives	179
Troubleshoot ICAP and OFTP connection issues	179
Troubleshoot Log Settings	180
Troubleshoot Network Share	182
Test the Network Share Connection	182
Diagnosing Network Share Errors	184
Debug version image	185
Check Crash Log	185
Troubleshooting the VM License	186
Troubleshooting the updater	186
FDS Authorization Failed	186
Clearing updater cache files	187
Diagnosing Other FDS Errors	187
Troubleshooting tips for Network File Share	187
Sensor logs not displaying in Center GUI	191
Troubleshooting FortiNDR VM high CPU usage	191

Appendix A: API guide	192
Appendix B: Sample script to submit files	201
Appendix C: FortiNDR ports	207
Appendix D: FortiGuard updates	209
Updating the ANN database from FDS for malware detection (GUI)	210
Updating ANN for malware detection (CLI)	211
Appendix E: Event severity level by category	215
Appendix F: IPv6 support	216
Appendix G : Supported Application Protocol List	218
Appendix H: File types and protocols	219
Appendix I: Operational Technology / SCADA vendor and application list ..	220

Change Log

Date	Change Description
2023-11-30	Initial release.
2023-12-14	Updated FortiGate inline blocking (FOS 7.0.1 and higher) on page 83, Managing FortiNDR disk usage for Standalone and Sensor mode on page 175, Appendix A: API guide on page 192 and Appendix G : Supported Application Protocol List on page 218.
2024-01-08	Updated FortiGate integration (integrated mode with FOS 6.2 and higher) on page 86.
2024-01-09	Updated Initial setup on page 20.
2024-03-22	Updated Introduction on page 9.
2024-04-10	Updated Getting started on page 10 and Network on page 123

Introduction

FortiNDR (On-premise) is Fortinet's Network Detection and Response product, targeted for on-premises installation where no network metadata leaves the network, supporting OT and air-gapped infrastructure. FortiNDR form factor include appliances, VM/KVM and public cloud (BYOL), with distributed sensor and center support. FortiNDR can classify both network based and file based (malware) threats, provide network visibility including East West traffic in Datacenter/Cloud environment. Artificial Neural Networks (ANN) is equipped with the solution to classify malware into attack scenarios, surface outbreak alerts and trace source of malware infections. Network based attacks such as intrusions, botnet, compromised IOCs, weak ciphers and vulnerable protocols can also be detected. Supervised and unsupervised machine learning (ML) continuously analyze metadata across networks to identify threats, remediation can be leveraged via Fortinet Security Fabric.

FortiNDR combined Network Detection Anomalies features along with ANN that scans and classify malware in file based attacks. These functions are usually provided by your security operations analyst, hence in FortiNDR there's a concept of Virtual Security Analyst TM, which is capable of the following:

- Detect encrypted attack (via JA3 hashes), look for presence of malicious web campaigns visited, weaker ciphers, vulnerable protocols, network intrusions and botnet-based attacks.
- Profile ML traffic and identify anomalies with user feedback mechanism.
- Quickly detect malicious files through neural network analysis including NFS file scan shares.
- Analyze malware scientifically by classifying malware based on its detected features, for example, ransomware, downloader, coinminer, and so on.
- Trace the origins of the attack, for example, worm infection.
- Outbreak search can use the similarity engine to search for malware outbreaks with hashes and similar variants in the network.
- Take advantage of Fortinet's Security Fabric with FortiGate(s) and other Fortinet Security Fabric solutions, along with 3rd party API calls, to quarantine infected hosts.

FortiNDR on premise solution can run in both appliance and Virtual Machine format. Please refer to the [datasheet](#) for hardware models and specifications. VM comes in VM16 or VM32 subscription license. Both form factors will have Netflow and Operational Technology (OT)/SCADA licensed separately. The Netflow license will allow intake of Netflow data and inspection for security detections, while the OT/SCADA license will enable FortiNDR to detect and update industrial IPS and OT (Industroyer) malware classification, as well as identify OT applications for machine learning purpose. (See [appendix I](#) for list of OT applications support)

FortiNDR can receive both network traffic and inspect files using neural networks for scanning from different ways: sniffer mode where it captures traffic on network from SPAN port (or mirrored if deployed as VM), integrated mode with FortiGate devices and input from other Fortinet devices (see release notes for supported devices), with inline blocking with FortiOS AV profiles (7.0.1 and higher). You can also configure FortiNDR as an ICAP server to serve ICAP clients such as FortiProxy and Squid. All modes can operate simultaneously.

Key advantages of FortiNDR include the following:

- Detect network anomalies with different techniques where traditional security solutions might fail. The NDR solution is a passive solution with analyzing network metadata and uses it to determine if an attack occurs. FortiNDR can:
- Provide more context to attacks such as malware campaign name, web campaign devices and users participate in, intrusions and botnet attacks
- Tracing and correlate source of malware events such as worm based detection

- Upon attacks or anomalies detected, FortiNDR can perform manual and automatic mitigation (AKA Response) with Fortinet Security Fabric devices (such as FortiGate, FortiSwitch, FortiNAC), as well as 3rd Party solutions (via API calls).

FortiNDR software and license are not limited by the number of devices/IPs supported. Without this limit, FortiNDR-1000F for example, can easily support more than 10K IPs which should be sufficient for most network deployments. For performance/sizing for other platforms, please consult with your local Fortinet system engineering team.

Getting started

Use the CLI or console into hardware appliances for initial device configuration. You can enable SSH access on the port1 administration interface or any other administrative port set through the CLI command. You can also connect to the CLI using the console port. Some troubleshooting steps also use the CLI.

Use the GUI to configure and manage FortiNDR from a web browser on a management computer. We recommend using Google Chrome.

To connect to the FortiNDR GUI:

1. Connect to the port1 management interface (default 192.168.1.88) using the following CLI commands:

```
config sys interface
  edit port1
    set ip x.x.x.x/24
end
```

2. In a web browser (Chrome recommended), browse to `https://192.168.1.88`.
The GUI requires TCP port 443.
3. Use *admin* as the name and leave the password blank. Click *Login*.



Only Super Admin users can access the CLI using SSH. For more information, see [Admin Profiles on page 125](#).

Standalone, Center and Sensor operating mode

Starting in FortiNDR v7.4.0, FortiNDR supports three operating modes:

- **Standalone:** Supports all the features and functionality of FortiNDR. FNR-1000F, VM16/32, FNR-3500F can all operate as standalone mode.
- **Center:** Supports centralized management of configurations and data collected by sensors. Most, but not all features and functionality are available. At this time, FortiNDR 7.4 supports center mode in the FNR-3500F only.
- **Sensor:** Supports Sensor configuration upon first login. A minimal amount of features and functionality are available.

- FortiNDR 7.4.0 supports sensor mode in FNR-1000F and VM models (VM, KVM).
- FortiNDR 7.4.1 supports sensor mode in FNR-1000F and VM models (VM, KVM, AWS).

There is a separate image to be loaded for each mode in the [customer support website](#).

The mode you use is determined by the firmware image. A new firmware update package contains three types of firmware image (Standalone image, Center image, and Sensor image). After the Center and Sensor images are installed, the mode is displayed in brackets next to the image name at the top-left side of the GUI. A unit in standalone mode unit will not display *Center* or *Sensor* next to the image name.



The following table identifies the features available in Standalone, Center, and Sensor modes and how they behave:

Feature	Standalone	Center	Sensor	Notes
Dashboard	✓	✓	✓	In Center mode, the widgets are used to monitor the sensors.
Security Fabric	✓		✓	Security Fabric is configured in the Sensor mode or via the Center mode settings.
Attack Scenario	✓	✓	✓	This feature is incidental in Sensor and Standalone modes. Center mode collects and presents all Attack Scenarios reported from every Sensor connected to this Center.
Host Story	✓	✓	✓	This feature is incidental in Sensor and Standalone modes. Center mode consolidates and displays all Host Stories from all Sensors associated with the Center.
Virtual Security Analyst > Express Malware Analysis	✓		✓	

Feature	Standalone	Center	Sensor	Notes
Virtual Security Analyst > Static Filter	✓	✓		Static Filters, including the <i>Allow List</i> and <i>Deny List</i> , are employed in Center mode and associated with specific sensors. These filters provide users with the capability to formulate and modify an <i>Allow</i> or <i>Deny</i> list for targeted sensors. Please note that these Static Filters cannot be set through the Sensor's GUI.
Virtual Security Analyst > NDR Muting	✓	✓	✓	NDR Muting rules can be established in Center and Sensor mode. However, these rules only mask or hide specific NDR attack detections for that specific Center or Sensor. For instance, if you hide an attack on a Center, it does not automatically hide the same attack on the Sensor's user interface.
Virtual Security Analyst > ML Discovery	✓	✓		Both the <i>ML Discovery</i> dashboard widget and <i>ML Discovery</i> module are not available in Sensor mode.
Virtual Security Analyst > Device Enrichment	✓			
Virtual Security Analyst > ML Configuration		✓		
Netflow	✓	✓	✓	Sensor mode maintains the same design and functionality for the <i>Netflow Dashboard</i> and <i>Netflow Log</i> as seen in Standalone mode. Center mode's <i>Netflow Dashboard</i> and <i>Netflow Log</i> display the data collated from the Sensors.

Feature	Standalone	Center	Sensor	Notes
System > Admin Profiles	✓	✓	✓	In Center mode, users can select which Sensor(s) are linked with the current profile. If a Sensor is selected to be included in this <i>Admin Profile</i> , the profile user will be able to view and manage the corresponding Sensor when they log into the FortiNDR Center.
System > Center Settings		✓		
System > High Availability (HA)	✓			
Log & Report > Daily Feature Learned	✓	✓		In Center mode, the Log Settings can be configured to send the center's system event log to the syslog servers. Detection logs, including malware logs and NDR logs that record events occurring in the sensors, are sent directly from the sensors themselves. These sensors' syslog configurations can be edited and uploaded via the <i>Center's System > Sensor Settings</i> page using the <i>Restore Configuration</i> button.

FortiNDR Center and Licensing requirement

FortiNDR v7.4.0 and above supports running FNR-3500F as Center Mode managing up to 20 sensors. FNR-3500F has 8 hard disks by default (15TB) which can be expanded to 16 hard disks with 30TB (RAID 10). The more sensors and bandwidth you have for the deployment, the larger disk size you should prepare for center deployment.

FortiNDR center VM will be available in Q4 2023 as subscription service, with two license tiers (up to 10 sensors, or unlimited [up to 20]), please refer to FortiNDR order guide for reference.

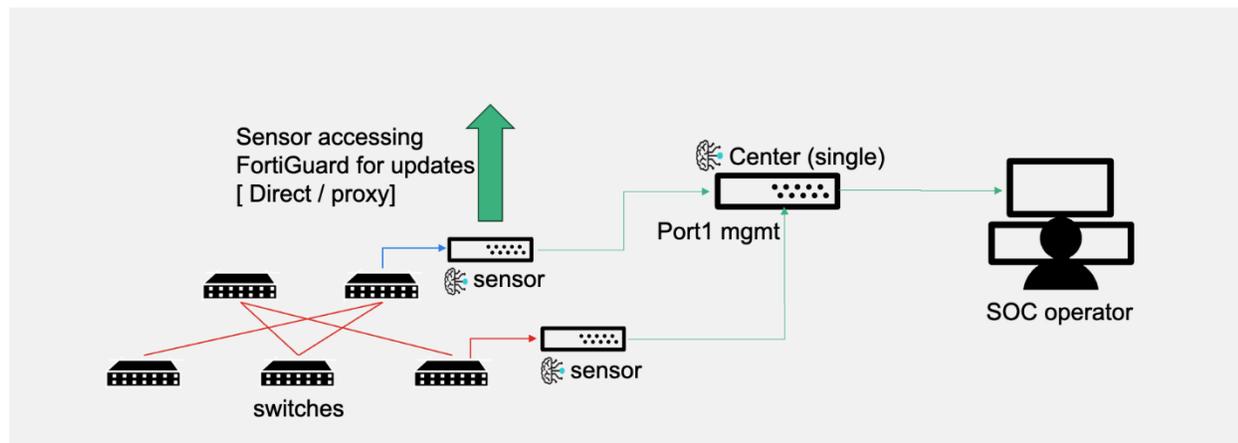
Licensing

As of v7.4.0 sensors NDR, ANN, Netflow (optional) and OT/SCADA (optional) security services are all licensed separately and required for all sensors to operate and detect attacks. Users of FNR-3500F can operate in Standalone, Center mode (not Sensor). It is highly recommended to get all updates with Center mode as well as sensors.

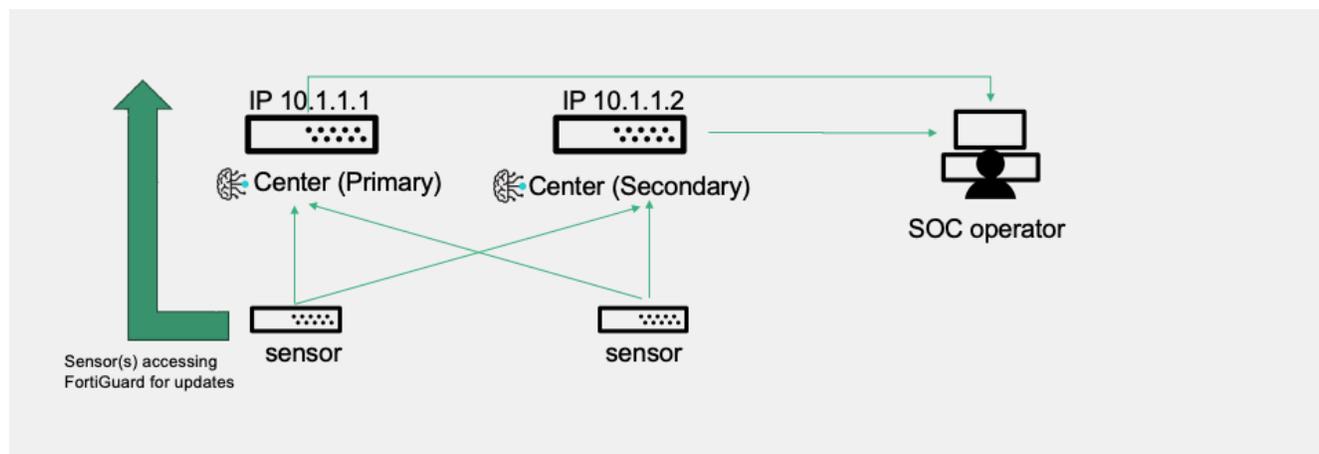
Dual Center mode support

Center mode can support both single and dual Center mode. Data redundancy can be achieved with dual center. There is no synchronization between dual centers hence there are no geographical limitations. Users can operate on either centers IP to view/filter sensors data by logging in with standard browsers.

Single NDR center support:



Dual NDR center support:

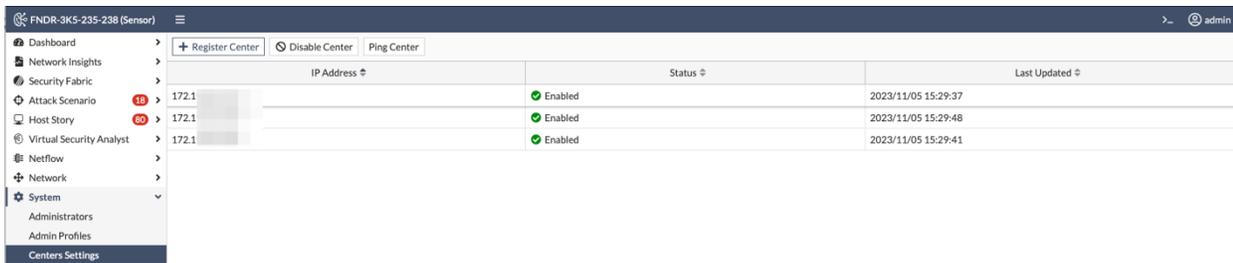


Sensors data are synchronized periodically between sensors and center using HTTPS port 443, connections are initiated by sensor to center. For a complete list of FortiNDR ports required, see [Appendix C: FortiNDR ports on page 207](#). If network issues occurs, sensors will resume synchronization again after network restores. Last updates can be viewed from both sensors and center, as follows:

Center’s view of status and last update to center:



Sensor's view of status and last update to center:



For information about sensors operations, see [Sensor Settings \(Center Standalone\)](#) on page 126 .

FortiNDR traffic and files input types

FortiNDR can operate in both detecting network anomalies as well as malware analysis using ANN. If Network Detection Anomalies functionalities are not needed, and you prefer using FortiNDR as pure file and malware detection and analysis, NDR functionalities can be switched off with the command `execute ndrd {on|off}` "

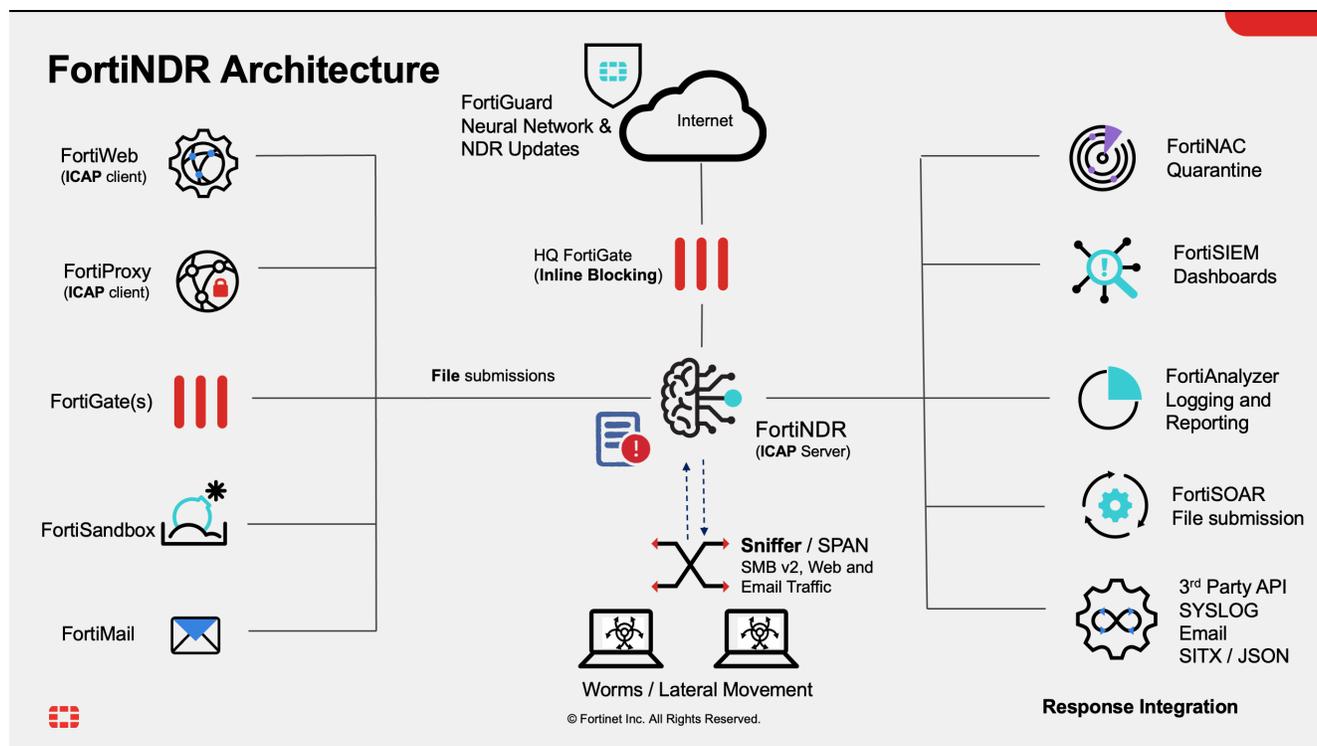
For more information, see the [FortiNDR CLI Reference Guide](#).

Traffic input type	Supported Devices *	Communication Protocol	File/Malware Analysis Protocols supported	NDR Network Anomalies Protocols Supported	Notes
Sniffer			HTTP, SMBv2, IMAP, POP3, SMTP, FTP	TCP, UDP, ICMP, ICMP6, TLS, HTTP, SMB, SMTP, SSH, FTP, POP3, DNS, IRC, IMAP, RTSP, RPC, SIP, RDP, SNMP, MYSQL, MSSQL, PGSQL, and their behaviors	Using SPAN port or network TAP. Using SPAN port, network tap or packet brokers to mirror traffic.

Traffic input type	Supported Devices *	Communication Protocol	File/Malware Analysis Protocols supported	NDR Network Anomalies Protocols Supported	Notes
Fabric devices	FortiGate	HTTP2 (v7.0 FOS) OFTP (v5.6-6.0 FOS, legacy support)	HTTP, HTTPS (with SSL decryption), SMTP, POP3, IMAP,		FortiGate v7.0.1 supports INLINE blocking with AV profile
	FortiMail	HTTP2	SMTP		Configure under AV <i>profile</i> under FortiMail.
	FortiSandbox	HTTP2	MAPI, FTP, CIFS		
	FortiProxy	HTTP2	HTTP, HTTPS		Supports FortiProxy 7.0.0 and higher
ICAP	FortiWeb	ICAP	HTTP, HTTPS		Supports using FortiNDR as ICAP server.
	FortiProxy	ICAP	HTTP, HTTPS		FortiGates, FortiWeb and FortiProxy or third-party ICAP client such as Squid.
Other / API	FortiSOAR	HTTPS API upload	HTTPS		Using API available from FortiNDR for file upload
	Scripts (refer to Appendix for sample scripts)	HTTPS API upload			
	NFS and SMB file shares	SMB/NFS			Direct map and scan

For a complete list of supported file types, see [Appendix H: File types and protocols on page 219](#)

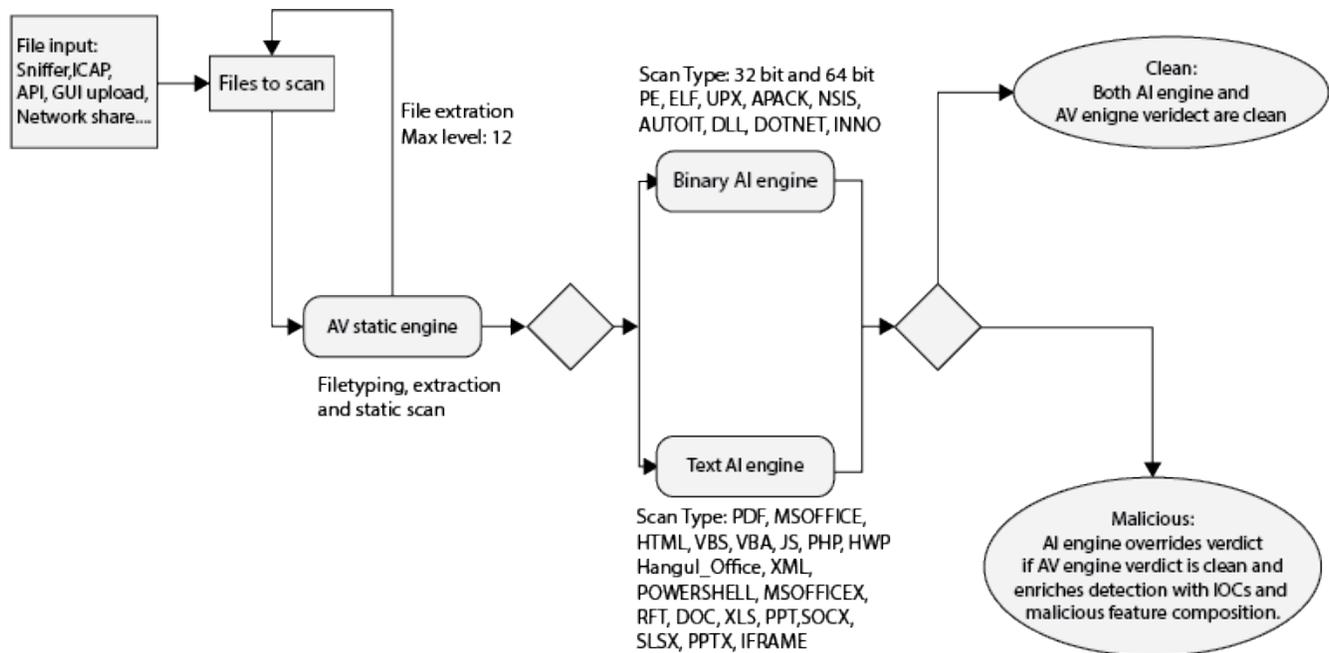
FortiNDR supports quarantine with incoming webhook from FortiOS 6.4 and higher. For details, see the Release Notes. For FortiNDR to quarantine via FortiGate, you must provide VDOM information to FortiGate. For details, see [Automation Framework on page 70](#).



Files and malware scan flow using AV and ANN

Stage 1

All files to be scanned go through the same flow. First, the files are scanned by the Antivirus static engine. The AV engine identifies the file types and assigns a verdict at the same time. If the files are archive files such as ZIP or TAR, they are extracted at this stage (up to 12 layers). The extracted files are then sent back to be scanned by the Antivirus static engine.



Stage 2

If it is a supported file type by ANN (listed above), file type, files are sent to either the *Binary* or *Text AI* engine for the Stage 2 scan. Files will go through the Stage 2 Scan regardless of the verdict in Stage 1. The AI engine will only override the verdict if the file is *Clean* in Stage 1 and *Malicious* in Stage 2. The Stage 2 AI scan enriches the IOC information and malicious feature composition in the sample detail view.

Planning deployment

This page contains information about estimating data storage for file analysis throughput.

Storage by model

- FNR-1000F supports 2 x 7.68TB SSD storage in RAID 1 configuration, this is not expandable.
- FNR-3500F (gen3 with fiber card) uses 4 x 3.8TB SSD in RAID10 and comes with the option to purchase additional SSD HDDs.
- FAI-3500F (gen 1 & 2) uses 2 X 3.8TB SSD in RAID1 and comes with the option to purchase additional SSD HDDs. This model will support RAID 10 if 2 x (or more) additional SSD are purchased.
- FortiNDR-VM comes with 4 different size disk images.

The following table provide guidance for FortiNDR disk storage used for malware scanning only.

Model	Total disk size	Storage retention
FortiNDR-1000F 2 SSD (not expandable)	2 x 7.68 TB (RAID 1)	66 days
FNDR-3500F 4 SSD	6.6 TB	66 days
FNDR-3500F 2 SSD	3.3 TB	33 days
FNDR-3500 8 SSD	13.2 TB	132 days
FNDR-3500 16 SSD	26.4 TB	264 days
FNDR-VM	1024 GB	20 days
FNDR-VM	2048 GB	40 days
FNDR-VM	4096 GB	81 days
FNDR-VM	8192 GB	163 days



VM16 and VM32 published file processing rate 130,000 and 170,000 files per hour respectively

* The max. process rate depends on the average size and composition of file types. NDR disk storage depends on a few factors such as:

- Size of data disk allocated in VM
- Number of disks inserted into hardware model
- Throughput of network e.g. with sniffer
- Whether unit is used for NDR and/or pure file analysis only

Please refer to disk management section under system for more information.

Additional SSD

FNR (gen3 hardware) supports RAID 10 configuration. 4 x 3.84 TB harddisk are shipped by default (max up to 16).

FAI (gen1 & 2 hardware) supports RAID 1 configuration. 2 x 3.84 TB harddisk are shipped by default (max up to 16).



Additional disks should be ordered in pairs to increase capacity. Increasing disk capacity will also improve the system input/output operations per second (IOPS) speed.

Total SSDs in FNR-3500F	4 (ship by default by FNR-3500F) 4 x 3.84TB	6	8	10	12	14	16
Total usable capacity (TB) (RAID 10 configuration)	7.7	11.52	15.36	19.2	23.04	26.88	30.72

To add additional SSD:

1. Shut down FNR-3500F
 - Press the power button on the front panel, or
 - Run the following command: `exec shut`
2. Insert the extra 4 x SSDs in slot 5-8 (total 16 slots).
3. Power on the unit.
4. Log in to the CLI or console and run the following CLI command:
`exec raidlevel 10`

After the command is executed, the device will:

- Create the RAID including the new SSDs.
- Reboot and then format the new SSDs. The log can be viewed in the console.

To check the new SSD capacity with the GUI:

Go to *Dashboard > System Status*, and check the *System Information* widget.

To check the new SSD capacity with the CLI:

```
Get system raid-status
```

Sample output:

```
FortiNDR-3500F # get system raid-status
Controller Model Firmware Driver
-----
a0 PERC H350 Ada 5.190.01-3614 07.714.04.00-
+---- Unit Status Level Part Of Size (GB)
| u0 OK LEVEL 10 a0 14304
+---- Port Status Part Of Size (GB)
| 64:0 OK u0 3575
| 64:1 OK u0 3575
| 64:2 OK u0 3575
| 64:3 OK u0 3575
| 64:4 OK u0 3575
| 64:5 OK u0 3575
| 64:6 OK u0 3575
| 64:7 OK u0 3575
```

Initial setup

For the meaning of LEDs, see the Quick Start Guide (QSG).

Internet Access

For FortiGuard updates please have a stable internet access from the FortiNDR unit. Go to *System > FortiGuard* for updates via Internet. For offline deployments please refer to [Appendix D: FortiGuard updates on page 209](#).



Proxy FortiGuard support is supported via CLI only, please refer to the [CLI guide](#).

Ports

For all FortiNDR 3500F appliances and VM, Port1 and port2 are hard-coded to be management port and sniffer port. The following is the initial port configuration for FNR-3500F.

Port	Type	Function
Port1	10GE copper (10G or 1G autodetect)	Management port, GUI, Fabric devices files receiving, REST API, ICAP. Default IP address is 192.168.1.88 using admin with no password.
Port2	10GE copper (10G or 1G autodetect)	Sniffer port.
Port3 Port4	1G Copper	High availability
Port5 Port6 Port7 Port8	10G SPF+ fiber (gen3 only)	Sniffer port. For VM, only Port5 is used as sniffer port among Port5, Port6, port7 and Port8.
Console	Serial port	Console serial port. 9600 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity, XON/XOFF.

The following is the initial port configuration for FNDR 1000F:

Port	Type	Function
Port1	10G fiber	Management port, GUI, Fabric devices files receiving, REST API, ICAP. Default IP address is 192.168.1.88 using admin with no password.
Port2	10G fiber	Reserved
Port3 Port4	10G fiber	Sniffer port.
Port5 Port6	1G Copper	High availability. These are labeled as HA1 and HA2 on the device



While the FortiNDR 1000F's sniffer port3 and port4 are equipped with fiber ports, you can use the FN-TRAN-SFP+GC transceiver to convert them into copper ports.

SKU: FN-TRAN-SFP+GC

Product Name: 10GE copper SFP+ RJ45 transceiver (30m range)

Description: 10GE copper SFP+ RJ45 Fortinet transceiver (30m range) for systems with SFP+ slots.

10GE copper supports up to 100m cable distance to switch or FortiGate. Ideally the shorter the cable the better the performance, avoiding retransmission and packet loss over physical medium.



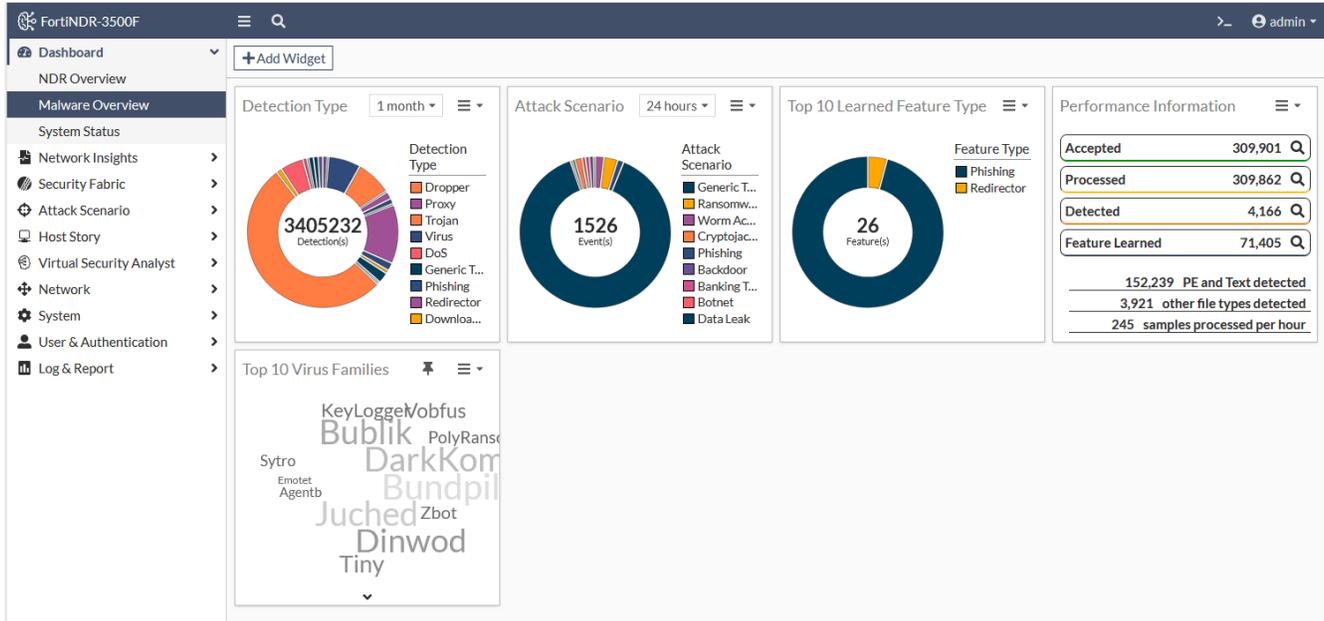
Use CAT 8 copper cable to achieve the maximum performance of up to 40Gbps for sniffer. For differences in CAT cables, see <https://www.cablesandkits.com/learning-center/what-are-cat8-ethernet-cables>.



*For customers who are required to use SFP+ ports (available in FNR-3500F gen3 hardware only) for management and capture (sniffer), pls contact local CSE for details.

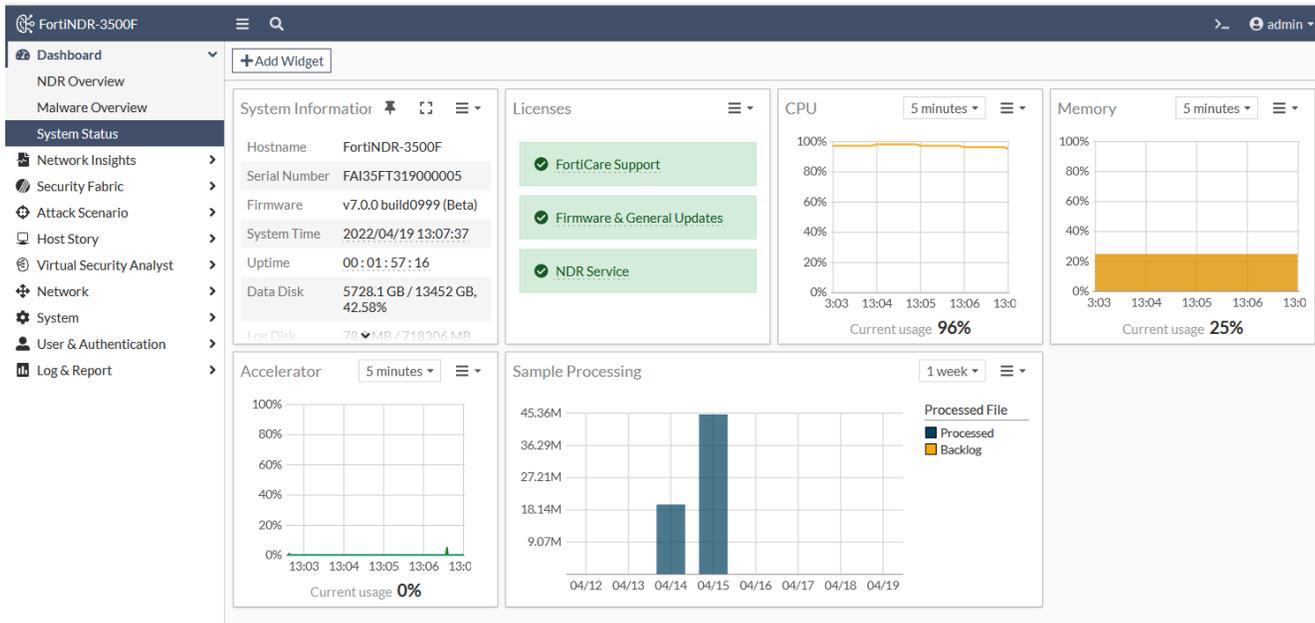
Malware Overview

The *Malware Overview* dashboard displays information about malware attacks and performance information as charts and graphs.



System Status

The *System Status* dashboard displays information about the FortiNDR device. Use this dashboard to view license information, resource usage, and the processing queue.



Custom dashboards

You can create a custom dashboard using *NDR Overview*, *Malware Overview* and *System Status* widgets.

To add a widget to a dashboard:

1. In the dashboard banner, click *Add Widget*. The *Add Dashboard Widget* window opens.
2. Click the plus sign (+) next to the widget name.
3. Click *OK*.



The maximum number of widgets for each type of dashboard is as follows:

NDR dashboard: 60 widgets

- Malware: 20 widgets
- System: 30 widgets
- Netflow: 30 widgets
- Custom: 30 widgets

To create a custom dashboard:

1. Go to *Dashboard* and click the *Add (+)* button below the *System Status* dashboard. The *Create Custom Dashboard Widget* pane opens.
2. In the *Display Name* field, enter a name for the dashboard and click *Next*.
3. Select the widgets to add to the dashboard and click *Next*.
4. Review your selections and click *Next*. The dashboard is added to the navigation pane below *System Status*.



You can create up to four custom dashboards.

To delete a custom dashboard:

Click the *Actions* menu next to the dashboard name and click *Delete*.

Dashboard widgets in Center mode

In Center mode, dashboard widgets are used to monitor the sensors. You can add the same widget for each sensor in your network, allowing you to easily compare the sensor's statistics.



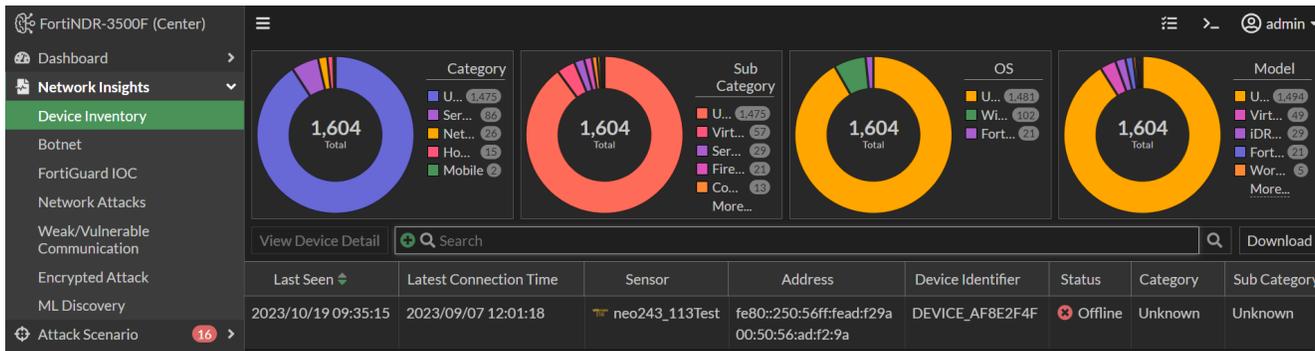
Remember to use the widget settings to include sensors, so their data is displayed in the widgets.

To add a widget in Center mode:

1. In the dashboard, click *Add Widget*.
2. In *Source Sensor*, click the plus (+) sign, then select a sensor from the list and click *Close*.
3. From the *Timeframe* dropdown, select *1 Hour*, *24 hours*, *1 Week* or *1 Month*.
4. Click *OK*.
5. (Optional) To add the same widget for a different sensor, click *Add Widget* and repeat steps 2-4.

Network Insights

Network Insights monitors display information about NDR detections. The charts in Network Insights can display a maximum of 30,000 insights.



The *Network Insights* monitors display the following information:

Monitor	Description
Device Inventory	<p>Displays the discovered devices. The priority of devices is from highest to lowest:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. User defined (for example, finance server). 2. AD Device enrichment (hostname from AD, if configured). 3. System generated (OS_hash of the mac address). <p>The device name in the <i>Device</i> column is determined by the <i>OS_hash</i> of the mac address Status (online/offline). If FortiNDR does not see a session from a device within 60 seconds, the status will be <i>Offline</i>.</p>
Botnet	<p>Displays the botnet traffic detections. If there is a known Botnet name, it will be displayed.</p>
FortiGuard IOC	<p>Displays suspicious URLs and IPs that are flagged by FortiGuard. This anomaly discovery depends on FortiNDR look up in the FortiGuard IOC service. Apart from URL category (e.g. malicious websites), you will also see an extra information column for any campaign name involved (e.g. Solarwind, Locky Ransomware).</p>
Network Attacks	<p>Known attacks detected by the Network Intrusion Protection Database. FortiNDR can detect North-South, East-West IPS attacks depending on where NDR sniffer port(s) are placed.</p>
Weak/Vulnerable Communication	<p>Displays the list of weak or vulnerable communication detected on sniffer port(s) on NDR interfaces. Detection of weak and vulnerable communications in the network can be signs of weak or compromised network security (for example, a weak cipher used by an older version of SSL).</p>
Encrypted Attack	<p>Displays encrypted attacks that are detected by analyzing JA3 hashes in TLS transactions. FortiNDR will utilize both JA3 client and server SSL fingerprints in detection, resulting in fewer false positive detections.</p>

Monitor	Description
ML Discovery	Displays a list of anomalies detected by Machine Learning configuration. Each row is based on a session. The configuration and baselining of ML Discovery is located under <i>Virtual Security Analyst > ML configuration</i> . ML discovery is switched ON by default.

Anomaly, Connection and Session tabs

The *Botnet*, *FortiGuard IOC*, *Network Attacks*, *Weak/Vulnerable Communication*, *Encrypted Attack* and *ML Discovery* monitors contain the *Anomaly*, *Connection* and *Session* tabs. These tabs display the following information:

Anomaly	<p>The records in the <i>Anomaly</i> tab are grouped by anomaly types and sensor. Each record may contain different IP pairs. If you display the <i>Destination IP</i> and <i>Source IP</i> columns, you will see the most recent Destination and Source IPs. Double-click a record to open the <i>Anomaly Information</i> pane which contains all the connection pairs. Connections are grouped by destination-source IP pairs.</p> <p><i>Example:</i> Network Attacks Insights</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor 1: TCP port scan (contain multiple src/dst IP pairs) • Sensor 1: DNS amplification attack <p>For more information, see Anomaly tab on page 46.</p>
Connection	<p>Shows attacks grouped by Source and Destination IP pairs, and sensor.</p> <p><i>Example:</i> Botnet Network Insights</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor 1: Src 1.1.1.1 dst 2.2.2.2 count <p>For more information, see Connection tab on page 48.</p>
Session	<p>Shows granular session information for each attack including the Source and Destination IPs.</p> <p>For more information, see Session tab on page 51.</p>

Common fields

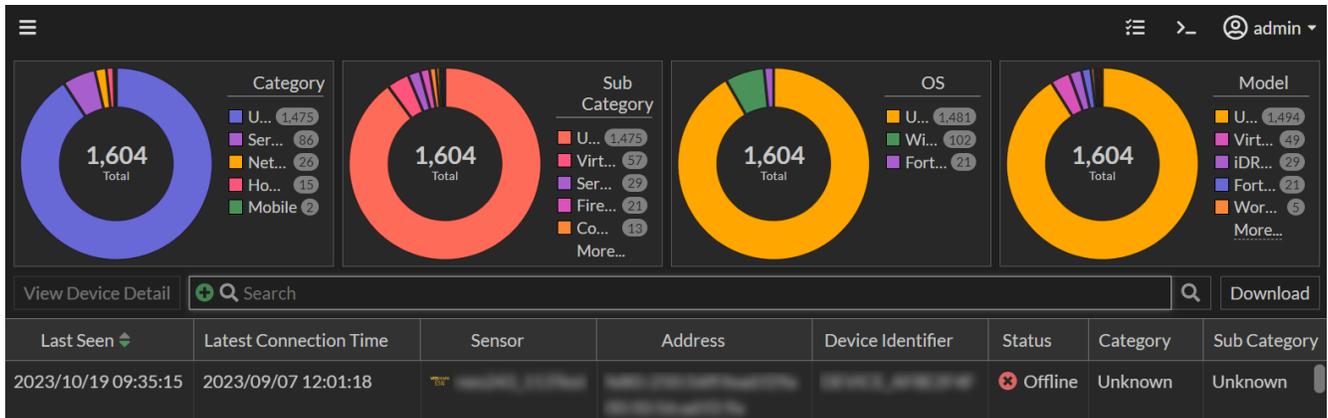
The following fields are shared by all of the *Network Insights* dashboards:

Column	Description
Latest Timestamp	The date the record was updated.
URL Category	The URL category such as <i>Newly Observed Domain</i> or <i>Malicious Website</i> .
IOC	The Indications of Compromise.
Anomaly Severity	The anomaly severity (<i>Not Anomaly, Info, Low, Medium, High</i> or <i>Critical</i>).
Category	The device category (<i>Unknown, Home & Office, Mobile</i> and <i>Network</i>).
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week.

Column	Description
First Timestamp	The timestamp for the first time the anomaly was detected.
Destination IP	The destination IP.
Source IP	The source IP.
Data Source	The <i>Interface</i> , <i>Link</i> and <i>Role</i> (if available).
Destination Category	The destination category (<i>Unknown</i> , <i>Home & Office</i> , <i>Mobile</i> and <i>Network</i>).
Destination Model	The model number of the destination device (if available).
Destination Network	The destination network. You can use this column to filter IP addresses based on the category of the IP, such as <i>Internal</i> , <i>External</i> (public addresses), <i>Broadcast</i> , <i>Multicast address</i> , <i>Loopback</i> , <i>Reserved Address</i> and <i>Link-local Address</i> . You can filter for both IPv4 and IPv6 Addresses.
Destination OS	The operating system of the destination device.
Destination Port	The destination port.
Destination Sub Category	The destination sub category (<i>Unknown</i> , <i>IP Phone</i> , <i>Computer</i> , <i>Phone</i> , or <i>Firewall</i>)
Destination Vendor	The destination vendor, such as <i>VMware</i> , <i>Dell Inc</i> or <i>Hewlett Packard</i> .
Session ID	The session ID.
Source Category	The source category (<i>Unknown</i> , <i>Home & Office</i> , <i>Mobile</i> and <i>Network</i>).
Source Model	The source model.
Source Network	The source network. You can use this column to filter IP addresses based on the category of the IP, such as <i>Internal</i> , <i>External</i> (public addresses), <i>Broadcast</i> , <i>Multicast address</i> , <i>Loopback</i> , <i>Reserved Address</i> and <i>Link-local Address</i> . You can filter for both IPv4 and IPv6 Addresses.
Source OS	The source operating system.
Source Port	The source port.
Source Sub Category	The source sub category (<i>Unknown</i> , <i>IP Phone</i> , <i>Computer</i> , <i>Phone</i> , or <i>Firewall</i>)
Source Vendor	The source vendor, such as <i>VMware</i> , <i>Dell Inc</i> or <i>Hewlett Packard</i> .

Device Inventory

The *Device Inventory* monitor displays the discovered devices.



The *Device Inventory* monitor displays the following information:

Column	Description
Last Seen	The date and time the device was last seen.
Latest Connection Time	The date and time of latest connection.
Address	The device IP address
Device Identifier	The device identifier.
Status	The connection status (<i>Online</i> or <i>Offline</i>). If FortiNDR does not see a session from a device within 60 seconds, the status will be <i>Offline</i> .
Category	The device category (<i>Unknown</i> , <i>Home & Office</i> , <i>Mobile</i> and <i>Network</i>).
Sub Category	The device sub category (<i>Unknown</i> , <i>IP Phone</i> , <i>Computer</i> , <i>Phone</i> , or <i>Firewall</i>)
OS	The device operating system.
Confidence	The confidence level.
Country	The device country if known.
Device ID	The device ID.
Latest Device Enrichment	The timestamp for the latest device enrichment. See Device Enrichment on page 113
Model	The device model.
Vendor	The device vendor.

To download the Device Inventory:

- Click the *Download* button next to the *Search* field. A pop-up window with download status opens.

To view Device Information:

- Double-click a record in the table to open the *Device Information* pane. The following information is displayed:

General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Device ID
----------------	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Device Name • Status • Discovery Time • Last Seen
Hardware	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Model • Operating System • Category • Sub Category • Vendor • Confidence
Network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Most Recent IP • Internal/External • Mac Address • Country

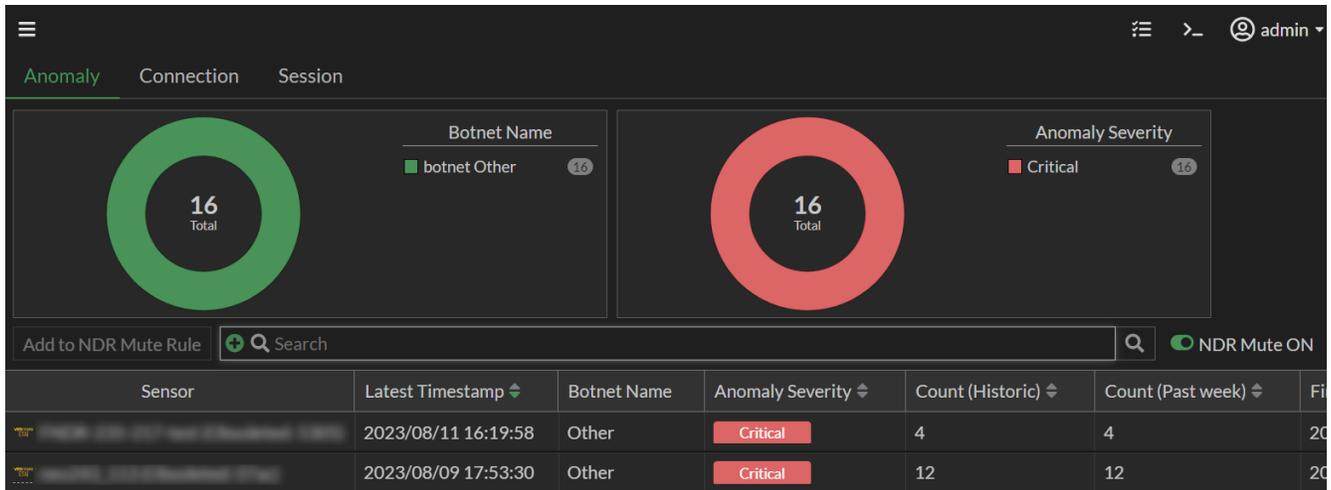
Device details

Select a record in the table and click *View Device Detail* next to the *Search* field. The *Device Details* page is organized into two tabs:

Information	Displays information about the device and anomalies. You can use this tab to update the device identifier, set the time range, and view related sessions and anomalies.
Malware Host Story	Displays information about the malware such as the <i>Risk Level</i> , <i>Scenario Type</i> and <i>Malware Family</i> .

Botnet

The *Botnet* monitor displays the botnet traffic detections. If there is a known Botnet name, it will be displayed.



The *Botnet* monitor displays the following information:

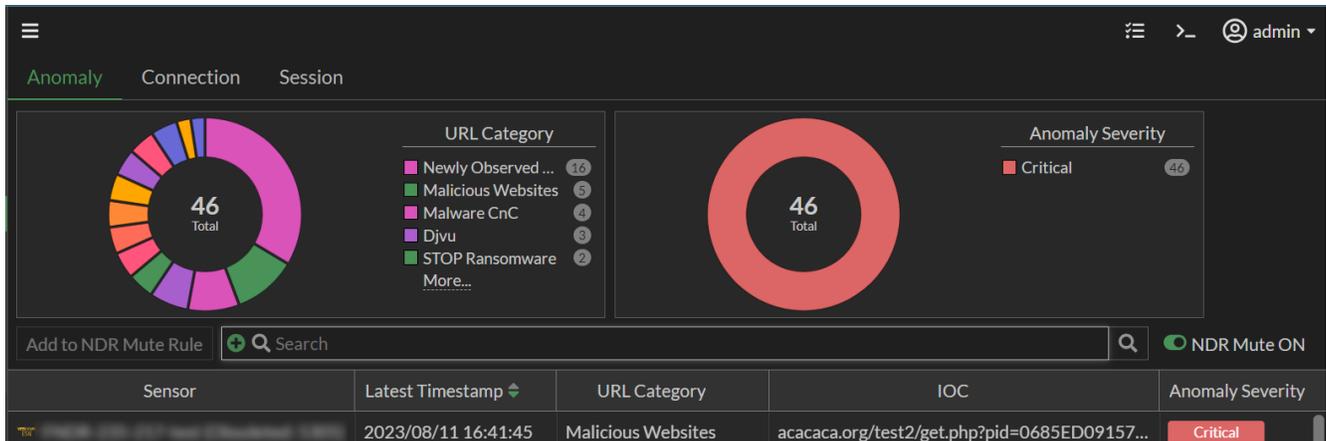
Column	Description
Latest Timestamp	The date the record was updated.
Botnet Name	The botnet name.
Anomaly Severity	The anomaly severity (<i>Not Anomaly, Info, Low, Medium, High or Critical</i>).
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week .
First Timestamp	The date record was created.



For information about muting rules, see [NDR Muting on page 104](#).

FortiGuard IOC

FortiGuard IOC detections are suspicious URLs and IPs that are flagged by FortiGuard. This anomaly discovery depends on FortiNDR look up in the FortiGuard IOC service. Apart from URL category (e.g. malicious websites), you will also see an *Extra Info* column for any campaign name involved (e.g. Solarwind, Locky Ransomware).



The *FortiGuard IOC* monitor displays the following information:

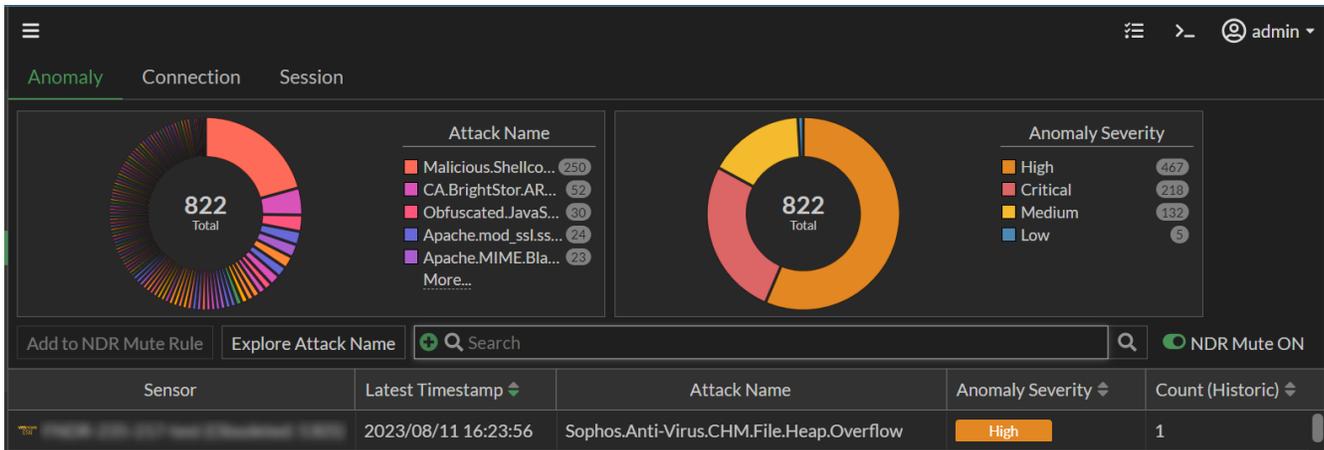
Column	Description
URL Category	The UR Category.
IOC	The Indications of Compromise service.
Anomaly Severity	The anomaly severity (<i>Not Anomaly, Info, Low, Medium, High or Critical</i>).
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week .
First Timestamp	The timestamp for the first time the anomaly was detected.



For information about muting rules, see [NDR Muting on page 104](#).

Network Attacks

Network Attacks are known attacks detected by the *Network Intrusion Protection* database. FortiNDR can detect North-South, East-West IPS attacks depending on where NDR sniffer port(s) are placed.



The *Network Attacks* monitor displays the following information:

Column	Description
URL Category	The URL Category
Attack Name	The attack name provided by FortiGuard. Hover over the name to view the <i>Impact</i> , <i>Product List</i> and <i>Recommended Action</i> . You can also use this column to explore the attack name and search FortiGuard.
Anomaly Severity	The anomaly severity (<i>Not Anomaly</i> , <i>Info</i> , <i>Low</i> , <i>Medium</i> , <i>High</i> or <i>Critical</i>).
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week .
First Timestamp	The timestamp for the first time the anomaly was detected.
Source Vendor	The source vendor, such as <i>VMware</i> , <i>Dell Inc</i> or <i>Hewlett Packard</i> .

To view the attack information:

- Click *Explore Attack Name*. The *Attack Name Information* pane displays the following information:

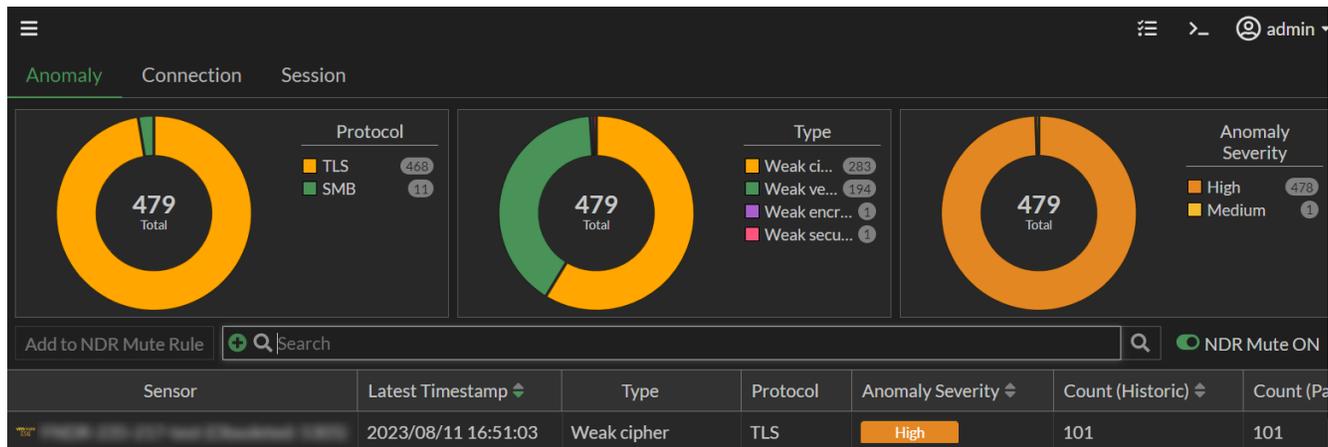
Attack Name	The attack name.
Description	A description of the attack.
Impact	The impact of the attack on your network.
Product List	The affected products.
CVE List	The Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures list.
Mitre Attack Technique	The Mitre Attack Technique . Click the question mark (?) to view the details about the technique.
Recommended Action	The recommended actions to mitigate the attack.



For information about muting rules, see [NDR Muting on page 104](#).

Weak/Vulnerable Communication

The *Weak/Vulnerable Communication* monitor displays the list of weak or vulnerable communications detected on sniffer port(s) on NDR interfaces. Detection of weak and vulnerable communications in the network can be signs of weak or compromised network security that administrators should pay attention to.



The *Weak/Vulnerable Communication* displays the following information:

Latest Timestamp	The date record was updated.	
Type	Communication type	Description
	Weak record version	Weak TLS record layer version.
	Weak version	Weak TLS handshake version.
	Weak support version	Weak TLS handshake extension supported version.
	Weak cipher	Weak TLS handshake cipher suite.
	Weak security mode	SMB protocol uses level security mode.
	Weak extended security	SMB protocol uses outdated extended security negotiation option.
	Weak dialect	SMB uses outdated dialect version.
	Weak encryption	SMB or SSH uses risky encryption algorithm. For example, SMB protocol with encryption disabled.
	Weak authentication	Email protocols are using risky authentication methods. For example, POP3 uses authentication cram-md5, Postgres uses MD5 password as authentication type.

Communication type	Description
Weak server	HTTP or RTSP server version is outdated.
Weak method	HTTP, SIP or RTSP protocol uses weak request method. For example, HTTP protocol uses DELETE as request method.
Weak banner	Weak or outdated email server version. For example, Outdated Cyrus IMAP server
Weak encrypt algo server client	Weak encryption option is used in SSH, such as rc4, rc3, rc2.
Weak capability	IMAP or POP3 capability command uses option AUTH=PLAIN.
Weak security	SMB protocol uses low level security mode.
Weak encrypt method	RDP protocol uses low level encryption methods such as ENCRYPTION_METHOD_40BIT.
Weak encrypt level	RDP protocol uses low encryption level such as ENCRYPTION_LEVEL_NONE
Weak msg flags	SNMP protocol uses risky flags such as 0x00-02, 0x04-06 and 0x08-ff.
Weak server version	MYSQL, TDS, Posgres or SIP server version is outdated.
Weak auth algo	POP3, SMTP or IMAP authentication method option is too risky. For example, POP3 uses PLAIN authentication option.
Weak protocol version	MYSQL protocol version outdated.
Weak encrypt	TDS encryption option is disabled.
Weak fedauth	TDS protocol disables <code>FedAuthRequired</code> option.

Protocol	The communication protocol.
Anomaly Severity	The anomaly severity (<i>Not Anomaly, Info, Low, Medium, High or Critical</i>).
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week .
First Timestamp	The date the record was created.

Anomaly information

Double-click an anomaly in the table to open the *Anomaly Information* pane. The *Anomaly Information* pane contains two tabs: *General* and *Analytic*.

General tab

The *General* tab displays the following information:

General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anomaly Type • Severity • Reason
Additional Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HTTP Version • HTTP Response Code • HTTP Server Name • HTTP URL • Malicious Behavior
Last Anomaly Occurrence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Latest Occurrence • Count(Past Week) • Count(Historic) • Latest Source IP • Latest Source Port • Latest Source MAC • Latest Source Packet Size • Latest Source Country • Latest Source Device Model • Latest Source OS • Latest Source Device Category • Latest Source Device Sub Category • Latest Destination IP • Latest Destination Port • Latest Destination MAC • Latest Destination Packet Size • Latest Destination Country • Latest Destination Device Model • Latest Destination OS • Latest Destination Device Category • Latest Destination Device Sub Category

Analytic tab

The *Analytic* tab displays the following information about the connection pair:

Src IP	The source IP. Hover over the record to view the view the <i>IP Address</i> , <i>Country</i> and <i>Related Service</i> .
---------------	---

Source Network	The source network. You can use this column to filter IP addresses based on the category of the IP, such as <i>Internal</i> , <i>External</i> (public addresses), <i>Broadcast</i> , <i>Multicast address</i> , <i>Loopback</i> , <i>Reserved Address</i> and <i>Link-local Address</i> . You can filter for both IPv4 and IPv6 Addresses.
Dst Ip	The destination IP. Hover over the record to view the view the <i>IP Address</i> , <i>Country</i> and <i>Related Service</i> .
Destination Network	The destination network. You can use this column to filter IP addresses based on the category of the IP, such as <i>Internal</i> , <i>External</i> (public addresses), <i>Broadcast</i> , <i>Multicast address</i> , <i>Loopback</i> , <i>Reserved Address</i> and <i>Link-local Address</i> . You can filter for both IPv4 and IPv6 Addresses.
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week .

To view the source and destination devices:

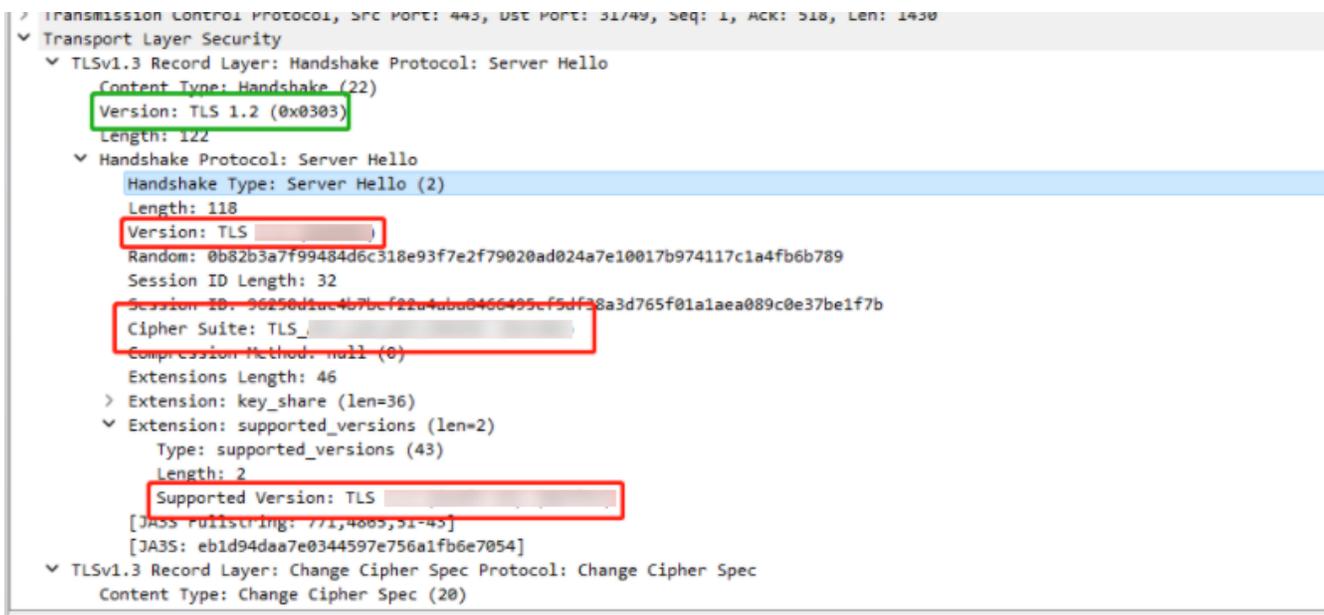
- Select a record in the table and click *View Device > View Source Device*, or *View Destination Device*.

To view the session logs for a condition:

- Double-click a record in the *Anomaly Information* pane. The *Sessions Log for selected condition* pane opens.

Examples

Wireshark pcap



Weak security mode

The screenshot shows a network capture of SMB traffic between 10.10.0.3 and 10.10.0.2. The packet list pane shows several packets, with packet 7 (SMB Negotiate Protocol Response) selected. The packet details pane shows the following information:

- Frame 7: 267 bytes on wire (2136 bits), 267 bytes captured (2136 bits)
- Ethernet II, Src: VMware_a8:45:c0 (00:50:56:a8:45:c0), Dst: VMware_a8:1f:7c (00:50:56:a8:1f:7c)
- 802.1Q Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 1113
- Internet Protocol Version 4, Src: 10.10.0.2, Dst: 10.10.0.3
- Transmission Control Protocol, Src Port: 445, Dst Port: 2204, Seq: 1, Ack: 89, Len: 209
- NetBIOS Session Service
- SMB (Server Message Block Protocol)
 - SMB Header
 - Negotiate Protocol Response (0x72)
 - Word Count (WCT): 17
 - Selected Index: 3: NT LM 0.12
 - Security Mode: NT LM 0.12**
 - Max Mpx Count: 50
 - Max VCs: 1
 - Max Buffer Size: 16644
 - Max Raw Buffer: 65536
 - Session Key: 0x00000000
 - Capabilities: 0x8001f3fc, Unicode, Large Files, NT SMBs, RPC Remote APIs, NT Status Codes, Level 2 Oplocks, Lock and Read, NT Find, Dfs, Infollevel Passth..
 - System Time: Apr 23, 2015 03:11:08.611869400 Pacific Daylight Time
 - Server Time Zone: 0 min from UTC
 - Challenge Length: 0
 - Byte Count (BCC): 136
 - Server GUID: 96afd22e-c9d0-4b45-87ef-481fd5653e5
 - Security Blob: 607606062b0601050502a06c306aa03c303a060a2b06010401823702021e06092a864882..

Weak extended security

The screenshot shows a Wireshark capture of SMB traffic. The main pane displays a list of packets, with packet 7 highlighted as a '267 Negotiate Protocol Response'. The packet details pane shows the SMB header and flags, including 'Extended Security Negotiation: Extended security negotiation is supported', which is highlighted with a red box. The hex dump pane shows the raw data of the packet, with the 'Extended Attributes' field containing the string 'ed_in_RF C4170@pl ease_ign ore'.

No.	Time	Source	Destination	Protocol	Length	Info
4	0.000354	10.10.0.2	10.10.0.3	TCP	66	[TCP Out-Of-Order] 445 → 2204 [SYN, ACK] Seq=0 Ack=1 Win=8192 Len=0 MSS=1460...
5	0.000476	10.10.0.3	10.10.0.2	TCP	64	2204 → 445 [ACK] Seq=1 Ack=1 Win=64240 Len=0
6	0.653863	10.10.0.3	10.10.0.2	SMB	140	Negotiate Protocol Request
7	0.654248	10.10.0.2	10.10.0.3	SMB	267	Negotiate Protocol Response
8	0.855430	10.10.0.3	10.10.0.2	TCP	64	2204 → 445 [ACK] Seq=89 Ack=210 Win=64031 Len=0
9	1.320851	10.10.0.3	10.10.0.2	SMB	241	Session Setup AndX Request, NTLMSSP_NEGOTIATE
10	1.321035	10.10.0.2	10.10.0.3	SMB	412	Session Setup AndX Response, NTLMSSP_CHALLENGE, Error: STATUS_MORE_PROCESSIN...
11	1.517768	10.10.0.3	10.10.0.2	TCP	64	2204 → 445 [ACK] Seq=272 Ack=564 Win=63677 Len=0
12	1.969184	10.10.0.3	10.10.0.2	SMB	525	Session Setup AndX Request, NTLMSSP_AUTH, User: LAB\Administrator
13	1.971084	10.10.0.2	10.10.0.3	SMB	202	Session Setup AndX Response

Frame 7: 267 bytes on wire (2136 bits), 267 bytes captured (2136 bits)
 > Ethernet II, Src: VMware_a8:45:c0 (00:50:56:a8:45:c0), Dst: VMware_a8:1f:7c (00:50:56:a8:1f:7c)
 > 802.1Q Virtual LAN, PRI: 0, DEI: 0, ID: 1113
 > Internet Protocol Version 4, Src: 10.10.0.2, Dst: 10.10.0.3
 > Transmission Control Protocol, Src Port: 445, Dst Port: 2204, Seq: 1, Ack: 89, Len: 209
 > NetBIOS Session Service
 > SMB (Server Message Block Protocol)
 SMB Header
 Server Component: SMB
 [Response to: 6]
 [Time from request: 0.000385000 seconds]
 SMB Command: Negotiate Protocol (0x72)
 Error Class: Success (0x00)
 Reserved: 00
 Error Code: No Error
 > Flags: 0x98, Request/Response, Canonicalized Pathnames, Case Sensitivity
 > Flags2: 0x2801, Execute-only Reads, Extended Security Negotiation, Long Names Allowed
 0... .. = Unicode Strings: Strings are ASCII
 .0.. .. = Error Code Type: Error codes are DOS error codes
 .1. = Execute-only Reads: Permit reads if execute-only
 0 .. = Dfs: Don't resolve pathnames with Dfs
 1... .. = Extended Security Negotiation: Extended security negotiation is supported
 0.. .. = reparse path: The request does not use a @GMI reparse path
 0. = Long Names Used: Path names in request are not long file names
 0. = Security Signatures Required: Security signatures are not required
 0. = Compressed: Compression is not requested
 0.. .. = Security Signatures: Security signatures are not supported
 0. = Extended Attributes: Extended attributes are not supported

```

0000 00 50 56 a8 1f 7c 00 50 56 a8 45 c0 81 00 04 59  .PV...|P V E...Y
0010 08 00 45 00 00 f9 6a 5f 40 00 00 06 74 f7 0a 0a  ..E...j_@...t...
0020 00 02 0a 0a 00 03 01 bd 08 9c 7a 75 3c 34 a0 ae  ....zuc4...
0030 3c d7 50 18 fa f0 1b 94 00 00 00 00 00 cd ff 53  <P.....S
0040 4d 42 72 00 00 00 00 98 01 28 00 00 00 00 00 00  MBr.....
0050 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 72 7c 00 00 a5 44 11 03  .....r|...D...
0060 00 0f 32 00 01 00 04 41 00 00 00 00 01 00 00 00  ..2...A
0070 00 00 fc f3 01 80 26 a3 2f d1 ad 7d d0 01 00 00  ..& /...}...
0080 00 88 00 96 af d2 2e c9 d0 4b 45 87 ef 48 1f df  ....,KE..H...
0090 56 53 e5 60 76 06 06 2b 06 01 05 05 02 a0 6c 30  VS^v...+ .....10
00a0 6a a0 3c 30 3a 06 0a 2b 06 01 04 01 82 37 02 02  j-<0:..+ .....7...
00b0 1e 06 09 2a 86 48 82 f7 12 01 02 02 06 09 2a 86  ...*H...*H...
00c0 48 86 f7 12 01 02 02 06 0a 2a 86 48 86 f7 12 01  H.....*H...
00d0 02 02 03 06 0a 2b 06 01 04 01 82 37 02 02 0a a3  ...+.....7...
00e0 2a 30 28 a0 26 1b 2a 6e 6f 74 5f 64 65 66 69 6e  *0(&$n ot defin
00f0 65 64 5f 69 6e 5f 52 46 43 34 31 37 38 40 70 6c  ed_in_RF C4170@pl
0100 65 61 73 65 5f 69 67 6e 6f 72 65
    
```

Is extended security negotiation supported? (smb.flags2.esn), 2 bytes | Packets: 22 · Displayed: 22 (100.0%) | Profile: Default

Weak dialect

The screenshot shows a Wireshark capture of a network packet. The packet list pane highlights a SMB2 Negotiate Protocol Response (frame 5) with a length of 294 bytes. The packet details pane shows the following structure:

- SMB2 (Server Message Block Protocol version 2)
 - SMB2 Header
 - Negotiate Protocol Response (0x00)
 - StructureSize: 0x0041
 - Security mode: 0x01, Signing enabled
 - Dialect: **0x00000000** (highlighted in red)
 - NegotiateContextCount: 0
 - Server Guid: e6fa9a19-c50f-49c1-b76b-e5fbd1c6f112
 - Capabilities: 0x00000001, DFS
 - Max Transaction Size: 65536
 - Max Read Size: 65536
 - Max Write Size: 65536
 - Current Time: Dec 6, 2011 12:18:15.380156000 Pacific Standard Time
 - Boot Time: Dec 6, 2011 12:14:24.781250000 Pacific Standard Time
 - Blob Offset: 0x00000080
 - Blob Length: 108
 - Security Blob: 606a06062b0601050502a060305ea030302e06092a864882f71201020206092a864886f7...
 - NegotiateContextOffset: 0x204d4c20

The packet bytes pane shows the raw data in hexadecimal and ASCII. The ASCII portion of the packet contains the string: "not de fined in RFC4178 @please_ignore".

At the bottom of the window, the status bar indicates: "Dialect (smb2.dialect), 2 bytes | Packets: 1178 · Displayed: 1178 (100.0%) | Profile: Default".

Weak authentication

The image shows a Wireshark network capture of a PostgreSQL authentication request. The packet list pane shows a PostgreSQL authentication request (Frame 6) with a length of 12 bytes. The authentication type is MD5 password (5), and the salt value is 065e739f. The packet details pane shows the authentication request structure. The packet bytes pane shows the raw data of the authentication request, including the salt value 065e739f.

No.	Time	Source	Destination	Protocol	Length	Info
1	0.000000	10.218.0.1	10.218.0.100	TCP	74	63238 → 5432 [SYN] Seq=0 Win=14600 Len=0 MSS=1460 SACK_PERM=1 TSval=13184308...
2	0.000231	10.218.0.100	10.218.0.1	TCP	74	5432 → 63238 [SYN, ACK] Seq=0 Ack=1 Win=14480 Len=0 MSS=1460 SACK_PERM=1 TSv...
3	0.000543	10.218.0.1	10.218.0.100	TCP	66	63238 → 5432 [ACK] Seq=1 Ack=1 Win=14656 Len=0 TSval=1318430849 TSecr=971127
4	0.003033	10.218.0.1	10.218.0.100	PGSQL	108	>
5	0.003235	10.218.0.100	10.218.0.1	TCP	66	5432 → 63238 [ACK] Seq=1 Ack=43 Win=14480 Len=0 TSval=971128 TSecr=1318430849
6	0.006309	10.218.0.100	10.218.0.1	PGSQL	79	<R
7	0.006545	10.218.0.1	10.218.0.100	TCP	66	63238 → 5432 [ACK] Seq=43 Ack=14 Win=14656 Len=0 TSval=1318430850 TSecr=9711...
8	0.008786	10.218.0.1	10.218.0.100	PGSQL	107	>p
9	0.020284	10.218.0.100	10.218.0.1	PGSQL	390	<R/S/S/S/S/S/S/S/S/S/S/K/Z
10	0.025559	10.218.0.1	10.218.0.100	PGSQL	88	>Q

Frame 6: 79 bytes on wire (632 bits), 79 bytes captured (632 bits)
 > Ethernet II, Src: VMware_55:9c:c0 (00:0c:29:55:9c:c0), Dst: Fortinet_cc:a2:09 (00:09:0f:cc:a2:09)
 > Internet Protocol Version 4, Src: 10.218.0.100, Dst: 10.218.0.1
 > Transmission Control Protocol, Src Port: 5432, Dst Port: 63238, Seq: 1, Ack: 43, Len: 13
 > PostgreSQL
 Type: Authentication request
 Length: 12
 Authentication type: MD5 password (5)
 Salt value: 065e739f

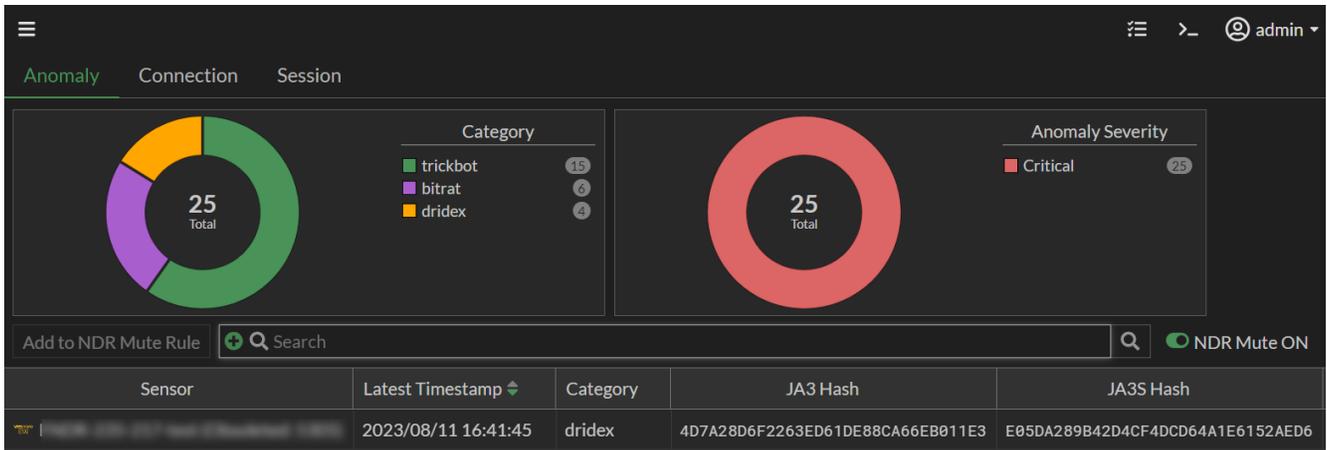
```

0000  00 09 0f cc a2 09 00 0c 29 55 9c c0 08 00 45 00  ....U....E.
0010  00 41 5f f5 40 00 40 06 c4 a9 0a da 00 64 0a da  .A_@@@_...d..
0020  00 01 15 38 f7 06 aa 5a 8e 8c c2 17 2c cb 80 18  .8...Z.....
0030  03 89 ff e4 00 00 01 01 08 0a 00 0e d1 79 4e 95  .....yN.....
0040  a8 81 52 00 00 00 0c 00 00 00 05 06 5e 73 9f    ..R.....^s..
    
```

The type of authentication requested by the backend. (pgsql.authtype), 4 bytes | Packets: 33 · Displayed: 33 (100.0%) | Profile: Default

Encrypted Attack

Encrypted attacks are detected by analyzing JA3 hashes in TLS transactions. FortiNDR uses both JA3 client and server SSL fingerprints in detection, resulting in fewer false positive detections.



The *Encrypted Attack* monitor displays the following information:

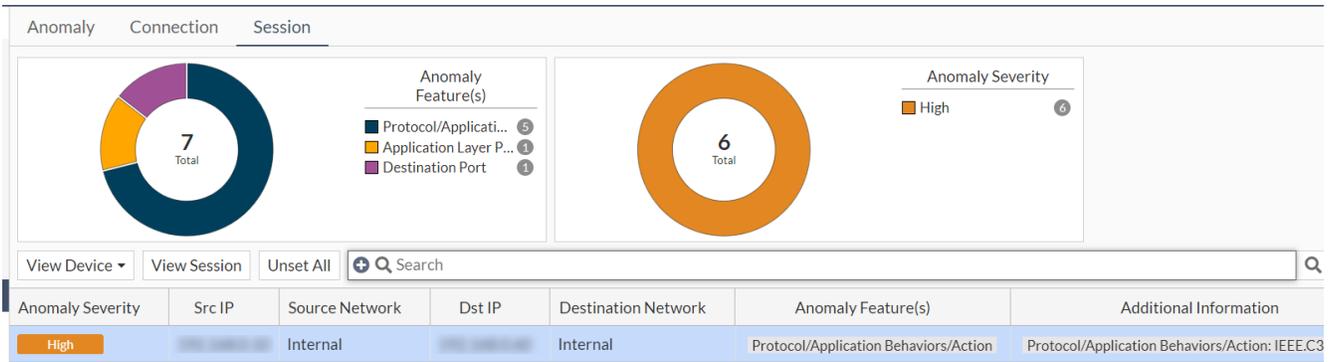
Column	Description
Latest Timestamp	The date the record was updated.
Category	The device category (<i>Unknown, Home & Office, Mobile and Network</i>).
JA3 Hash	The JA3 Client.
JA3S Hash	The JA3 Client. S indicates <i>Severe</i> .
Anomaly Severity	The anomaly severity (<i>Not Anomaly, Info, Low, Medium, High or Critical</i>).
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week .
First Timestamp	The timestamp for the first time the anomaly was detected.



For information about muting rules, see [NDR Muting on page 104](#).

ML Discovery (- Center - Standalone)

The *ML Discovery* monitor displays a list of anomalies detected by *Machine Learning* configuration. Each row is based on a session. The configuration and baselining of ML Discovery is located under *Virtual Security Analyst > ML configuration*. ML discovery is switched *ON* by default.



The *ML Discovery* monitor displays the following information by default:

Column	Description
Latest Timestamp	The date the record was updated.
Anomaly Features	The feature or feature combinations that caused the anomaly.
Additional Information	The abnormal feature value(s).
Anomaly Severity	The anomaly severity (<i>Not Anomaly, Info, Low, Medium, High or Critical</i>).
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week .
First Timestamp	The timestamp for the first time the anomaly was detected.
Current Feedback Status	The user feedback provided for Machine Learning discoveries to correct false positives. This column is not displayed by default.



For information about muting rules, see [NDR Muting on page 104](#).

Session information

To view the session information for an **ML Discovery**:

1. Click the *Session* tab.
2. Double-click a record in the table. The *Session Information* pane displays the following information:

General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Session ID • Start Time • End Time • Traffic Volume • VLAN ID • Port ID
Anomaly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anomaly Type

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Severity
Source Device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Source IP • Source Port • Source MAC • Source Packet Size • Source Country • Source Device Model • Source OS • Source Device Category • Source Device Sub Category
Destination Device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Destination IP • Destination Port • Destination MAC • Destination Packet Size • Destination Country • Destination Device Model • Destination OS • Destination Device Category • Destination Device Sub Category

Add feedback to a ML Discovery

The *Current Feedback Status* column allows you to provide feedback for Machine Learning discoveries to correct false positives.

To view the Current Feedback Status column:

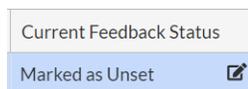
1. Go to *Network Insights > ML Discovery > Session* tab.
2. Hover over the column headings and then click the *Configure Table* icon.



3. From the *Select Columns* list, select *Current Feedback Status*.
4. Click *Apply*.

To add feedback to a ML Discovery:

1. Go to *Network Insights > ML Discovery > Session* tab and select a record in the table.
2. In the *Current Feedback Status* column, click the edit button.



3. From the *Feedback* dropdown, select one of the following options.

Option	Description
Mark as Anomaly	Select this option to mark an entry as an anomaly. This option can be used to undo the <i>Mark as Not Anomaly</i> option. Note that this option does not affect the baseline training.
Mark as Not Anomaly	Select this option to exclude the same detection(s) in the future. This typically takes 5 - 10 minutes depending on the network traffic. Note that this option does not retrain the ML Database; there are other Calais to retrain the database.
Mark as unset	This is the default status for any ML anomalies detected. Select this option to unset your feedback. Note that this has the same effect as "Mark as Anomaly".

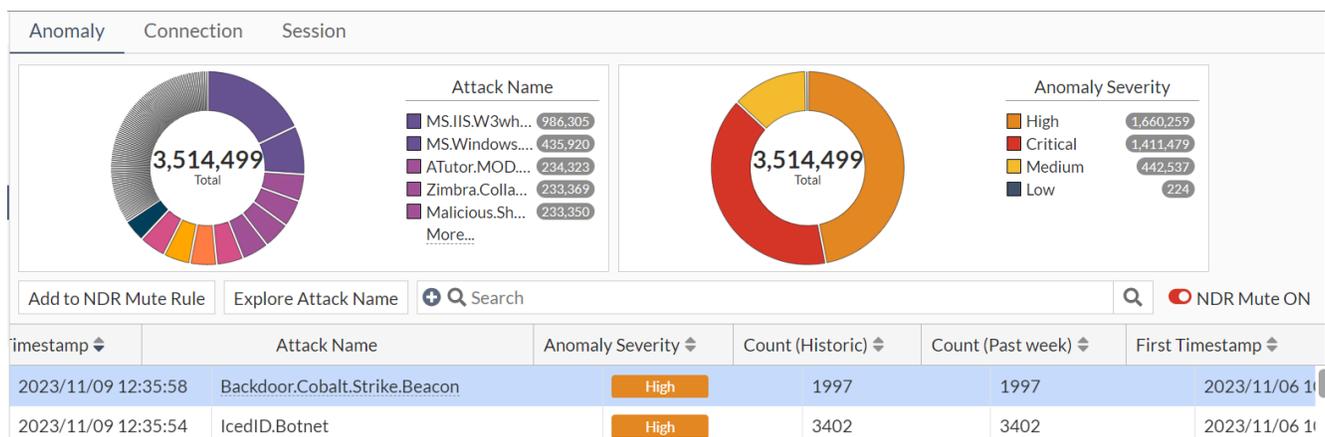


When multiple sessions of the same Source Address share the same value in the Anomaly Feature(s) column, you will only need to add feedback once to apply the feedback to all of the sessions.

4. Click *Apply*.
5. (Optional) To unset all feedback click *Unset All* next to the *Search* field.

Anomaly tab

The *Anomaly* tab provides insight into the anomaly content detected by FortiNDR and its occurrences in the network. To learn more about the connections related to a specific anomaly, double-click a record in the list to open the *Anomaly Information* pane. This pane contains all the connection pairs if there are multiple combinations of source and destination.



By default the *Anomaly* tab displays the following information:

Column	Description
Latest Timestamp	The date the record was updated.
Attack Name	The attack name provided by FortiGuard. Hover over the name to view the <i>Impact</i> , <i>Product List</i> and <i>Recommended Action</i> . You can also use this column to explore the attack name and search FortiGuard.
Anomaly Severity	The anomaly severity (<i>Not Anomaly</i> , <i>Info</i> , <i>Low</i> , <i>Medium</i> , <i>High</i> or <i>Critical</i>).
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week .
First Timestamp	The timestamp for the first time the anomaly was detected.

To view the sessions for a selected condition:

1. In the *Anomaly* tab, double-click a record in the list. The *Anomaly Information* pane opens.
2. Click the *Analytic* tab.
3. Double-click a log in the list. The *Sessions Log for selected condition* pane opens. The connection pair information is displayed.

From the *Session Log* pane, you have the option of viewing the source and destination device and viewing the sessions. For more information, see [Session tab on page 51](#).

Anomaly Information

The *Anomaly Information* pane contains two tabs: *General* and *Analytic*.

General tab

The *General* tab displays the following information:

General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anomaly Type • Severity • Reason
Additional Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HTTP Version • HTTP Response Code • HTTP Server Name • HTTP URL • Malicious Behavior
Last Anomaly Occurrence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Latest Occurrence • Count(Past Week) • Count(Historic) • Latest Source IP • Latest Source Port • Latest Source MAC • Latest Source Packet Size

- Latest Source Country
- Latest Source Device Model
- Latest Source OS
- Latest Source Device Category
- Latest Source Device Sub Category
- Latest Destination IP
- Latest Destination Port
- Latest Destination MAC
- Latest Destination Packet Size
- Latest Destination Country
- Latest Destination Device Model
- Latest Destination OS
- Latest Destination Device Category
- Latest Destination Device Sub Category

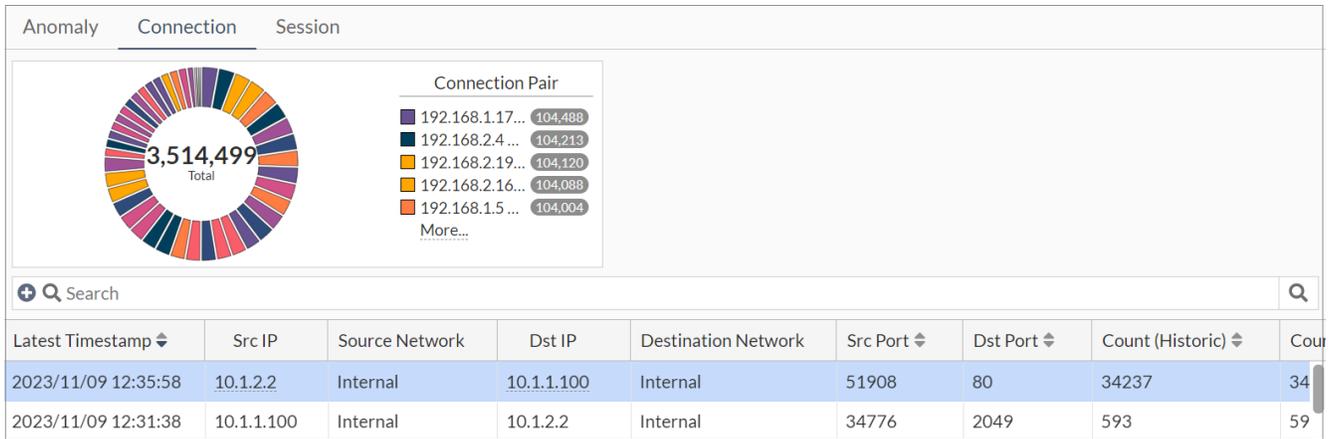
Analytic tab

The *Analytic* tab displays the following information about the connection pair:

Src IP	The source IP. Hover over the record to view the view the <i>IP Address</i> , <i>Country</i> and <i>Related Service</i> .
Source Network	The source network. You can use this column to filter IP addresses based on the category of the IP, such as <i>Internal</i> , <i>External</i> (public addresses), <i>Broadcast</i> , <i>Multicast address</i> , <i>Loopback</i> , <i>Reserved Address</i> and <i>Link-local Address</i> . You can filter for both IPv4 and IPv6 Addresses.
Dst Ip	The destination IP. Hover over the record to view the view the <i>IP Address</i> , <i>Country</i> and <i>Related Service</i> .
Destination Network	The destination network. You can use this column to filter IP addresses based on the category of the IP, such as <i>Internal</i> , <i>External</i> (public addresses), <i>Broadcast</i> , <i>Multicast address</i> , <i>Loopback</i> , <i>Reserved Address</i> and <i>Link-local Address</i> . You can filter for both IPv4 and IPv6 Addresses.
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week .

Connection tab

The *Connection* tab lists all the connection pairs for the anomaly type (such as *Network Attacks* and *Encrypted Attack*). Double-click an entry to explore the anomaly content for anomalies that have occurred within the same connection pair.



By default, the *Connection* tab displays the following information:

Column	Definition
Latest Timestamp	The date the record was updated.
Src IP	The source IP.
Source Network	The source network. You can use this column to filter IP addresses based on the category of the IP, such as <i>Internal</i> , <i>External</i> (public addresses), <i>Broadcast</i> , <i>Multicast address</i> , <i>Loopback</i> , <i>Reserved Address</i> and <i>Link-local Address</i> . You can filter for both IPv4 and IPv6 Addresses.
Dst IP	The destination IP.
Destination Network	The destination network. You can use this column to filter IP addresses based on the category of the IP, such as <i>Internal</i> , <i>External</i> (public addresses), <i>Broadcast</i> , <i>Multicast address</i> , <i>Loopback</i> , <i>Reserved Address</i> and <i>Link-local Address</i> . You can filter for both IPv4 and IPv6 Addresses.
Src Port	The source port.
Dst Port	The destination port.
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week .
First Event Timestamp	The timestamp for the first time the anomaly event was detected.

To view the sessions for a selected condition:

1. In the *Anomaly* tab, double-click a record in the list. The *Anomaly Information* pane opens.
2. Click the *Analytic* tab.
3. Double-click a log in the list. The *Sessions Log for selected condition* pane opens. the connection pair information is displayed.

From the *Session Log* pane, you have the option of viewing the source and destination device and viewing the sessions. For more information, see [Session tab on page 51](#).

Session Information

The *Session Information* pane contains two tabs: *General* and *Analytic*.

General tab

The *General* tab displays the following information:

General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Session ID • Start Time • End Time • Traffic Volume • VLAN ID • Port ID
Anomaly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anomaly Type • Severity • Reason
Additional Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HTTP Version • HTTP Response Code • HTTP Server Name • HTTP URL • Malicious Behavior
Source Device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Source IP • Source Port • Source MAC • Source Packet Size • Source Country • Source Device Model • Source OS • Source Device Category • Source Device Sub Category
Destination Device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Destination IP • Destination Port • Destination MAC • Destination Packet Size • Destination Country • Destination Device Model • Destination OS • Destination Device Category • Destination Device Sub Category

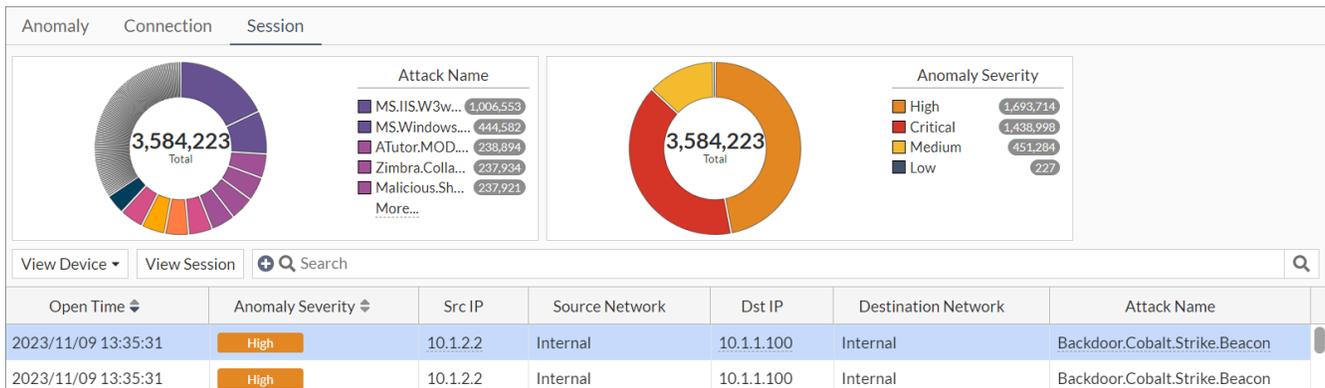
Analytic tab

By default, the *Analytic* tab displays the following information about the connection pair:

Column	Definition
Anomaly Severity	The anomaly severity (<i>Not Anomaly, Info, Low, Medium, High or Critical</i>).
Attack Name	The attack name provided by FortiGuard. Hover over the name to view the <i>Impact, Product List</i> and <i>Recommended Action</i> . You can also use this column to explore the attack name and search FortiGuard.
Count (Historic)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed.
Count (Past week)	The total number of times the anomaly was observed during the past week .

Session tab

The *Session* tab lists all the sessions related to the same anomaly type (such as *Network Attacks* and *Encrypted Attack*). Each row is an anomaly event. Sessions with multiple anomaly events under the same anomaly type will have multiples rows with the same session ID.



By default, the *Session* tab displays the following information:

Column	Description
Open Time	The date and time the session started.
Anomaly Severity	The anomaly severity (<i>Not Anomaly, Info, Low, Medium, High or Critical</i>).
Src IP	The source IP.
Source Network	The source network. You can use this column to filter IP addresses based on the category of the IP, such as <i>Internal, External</i> (public addresses), <i>Broadcast, Multicast address, Loopback, Reserved Address</i> and <i>Link-local Address</i> . You can filter for both IPv4 and IPv6 Addresses.
Dst IP	The destination IP.
Destination Network	Filter IP addresses based on the category of the IP, such as <i>Internal, External</i> (public addresses), <i>Broadcast, Multicast address, Loopback, Reserved Address</i> and <i>Link-local Address</i> . You can filter for both IPv4 and IPv6 Addresses.

Column	Description
Attack Name	The attack name provided by FortiGuard. Hover over the name to view the <i>Impact</i> , <i>Product List</i> and <i>Recommended Action</i> . You can also use this column to explore the attack name and search FortiGuard.

Session Information

Double-click a sessions in the list to view the *Session Information* page. The following information is displayed:

General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Session ID • Start Time • End Time • Traffic Volume • VLAN ID • Port ID
Anomaly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anomaly Type • Severity • Reason
Additional Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HTTP Version • HTTP Response Code • HTTP Server Name • HTTP URL • Malicious Behavior
Source Device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Source IP • Source Port • Source MAC • Source Packet Size • Source Country • Source Device Model • Source OS • Source Device Category • Source Device Sub Category
Destination Device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Destination IP • Destination Port • Destination MAC • Destination Packet Size • Destination Country • Destination Device Model • Destination OS • Destination Device Category • Destination Device Sub Category

View source and destination devices

You can view the source and destination device from the *View Device* dropdown in the *Session* tab. The *Session* tab is available in all the *Network Insights* monitors except for *Device History*.

To view the source and destination devices:

1. In the *Session* tab, select a record in the table.
2. Click *View Device > View Source Device*, or *View Destination Device*. The *Information* and *Malware Host Story* tabs are displayed.

The screenshot displays the 'Device 113' page. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Back', 'Device 113', 'Last 24 Hours', and 'Go'. Below this are tabs for 'Information' and 'Malware Host Story'. The 'Information' tab is active, showing a device icon, Host IP, Mac Address, Discovery Date (2023/11/06 08:45:12), and Category (N/A). A table below lists device details: DEVICE_DDD78370, Sub Category (N/A), Operating System (N/A), Vendor (VMware), Model (N/A), and Confidence Level (High:254/255). A 'Update Device Identifier' button is also present. To the right, a summary shows 'Critical Risk Anomaly' (518086), 'Medium Risk Anomaly' (164.61K), 'High Risk Anomaly' (1.04M), and 'Low Risk Anomaly' (71). Below this is an 'Anomaly Event Intensity Graph' showing event counts over time from 12am to 9pm. The graph has a color scale from 0 to 233953. At the bottom, there are filters for 'Top Application', 'Top Service', 'Top Protocol', 'Top Neighbor', and 'Top Geolocation', along with checkboxes for 'Lateral Connection', 'External Service', and 'Multiple IP(s)'. A search bar and a table with columns for Date, Severity, Anomaly Type, Description, Source Address, Source Network, and Destination Address are also visible.

View sessions

To view the session page:

- Select a record in the *Session* tab and click *View Session*. The *Session* page opens.



You can use the right-side navigation to move up and down the page.

The *Session* page contains the following information:

Anomaly



Activity
Web Client

Application
HTTP.BROWSER

Vendor
Other

High Anomaly



Session Information

Session Information	
Timestamp	2023/11/10 13:16:04
Transport Layer Protocol	TCP
Application Layer Protocol	HTTP
Volume	415.57K (415565 bytes)
VLAN ID	N/A
Sniffer Source Port	port2 (SNIFFER)
Technology	Browser-Based
Cloud Service	None

Device Information

Device Information																																												
 Internal	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Device Type</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>Devie Model</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>MAC Address</td><td>5a:01:0a:03:0a:39</td></tr> <tr><td>Vendor</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>OS</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>Category</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>Sub Category</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>IP</td><td><u>10.3.10.57</u></td></tr> <tr><td>Port</td><td>51255</td></tr> <tr><td>Packet Size</td><td>117</td></tr> </table>	Device Type	N/A	Devie Model	N/A	MAC Address	5a:01:0a:03:0a:39	Vendor	N/A	OS	N/A	Category	N/A	Sub Category	N/A	IP	<u>10.3.10.57</u>	Port	51255	Packet Size	117	↔	 Internal	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Device Type</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>Device Model</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>MAC Address</td><td>5a:01:0a:03:00:02</td></tr> <tr><td>Vendor</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>OS</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>Category</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>Sub Category</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>IP</td><td><u>10.3.0.2</u></td></tr> <tr><td>Port</td><td>80</td></tr> <tr><td>Packet Size</td><td>415448</td></tr> </table>	Device Type	N/A	Device Model	N/A	MAC Address	5a:01:0a:03:00:02	Vendor	N/A	OS	N/A	Category	N/A	Sub Category	N/A	IP	<u>10.3.0.2</u>	Port	80	Packet Size	415448
Device Type	N/A																																											
Devie Model	N/A																																											
MAC Address	5a:01:0a:03:0a:39																																											
Vendor	N/A																																											
OS	N/A																																											
Category	N/A																																											
Sub Category	N/A																																											
IP	<u>10.3.10.57</u>																																											
Port	51255																																											
Packet Size	117																																											
Device Type	N/A																																											
Device Model	N/A																																											
MAC Address	5a:01:0a:03:00:02																																											
Vendor	N/A																																											
OS	N/A																																											
Category	N/A																																											
Sub Category	N/A																																											
IP	<u>10.3.0.2</u>																																											
Port	80																																											
Packet Size	415448																																											

Activity

Activity	
2 minutes ago	Connected to 10.3.0.2/9b30e4de385251284139f576c2e3635f via HTTP

ML Discovery

ML Discovery
No ML Feature Found

Detection Information

Detection Information			
<input type="text" value="Search"/>			
Date	Severity	Anomaly Type	Description
2023/11/10 13:16:04	High	Weak Cipher/Vulnerable Protocol	Weak version of HTTP Protocol detected

Mitre Attack

The *Mitre Attack* widget tracks the number of events that occurred for each MITRE attack tactics category.

Mitre Attack						
<input type="button" value="Show All"/>						
Reconnaissance	Resource Development	Initial Access	Execution	Persistence	Privilege Escalation	Defense Evasion
Gather Victim Identity Information	Acquire Infrastructure	Valid Accounts	Windows Management Instrumentation	Path Interception	Path Interception	Direct Volume Access
Gather Victim Network Information	Compromise Infrastructure	Replication Through Removable Media	Scheduled Task/Job	Boot or Logon Initialization Scripts	Boot or Logon Initialization Scripts	Rootkit
Gather Victim Org Information	Establish Accounts	External Remote Services	Command and Scripting Interpreter	Scheduled Task/Job	Scheduled Task/Job	Binary Padding
Gather Victim Host Information	Compromise Accounts	Drive-by Compromise	Graphical User Interface	Hypervisor	Process Injection	Software Packing
Search Open Websites/Domains	Develop Capabilities	Exploit Public-Facing Application	Scripting	Valid Accounts	Exploitation for Privilege Escalation	Steganography
Search Victim-Owned Websites	Obtain Capabilities	Supply Chain Compromise	Software Deployment Tools	Account Manipulation	Valid Accounts	Compile After Delivery
Active Scanning	Stage Capabilities	Trusted Relationship	Native API	Redundant Access	Access Token Manipulation	Indicator Removal from Tools
Search Open Technical Databases	Acquire Access	Hardware Additions	Shared Modules	External Remote Services	Domain Policy Modification	HTML Smuggling
Search Closed Sources		Phishing	Source	Create Account	Create or Modify System Process	Dynamic API Resolution
Phishing for Information			Component Object Model and Distributed COM	Office Application Startup	Event Triggered	Stripped Payloads
			Exploitation for Client Execution	Browser Extensions		Embedded Payloads
				BITS Jobs		Command Obfuscation
						Fileless Storage
						Masquerading
						Process Injection
						Scripting
						Indicator Removal
						Valid Accounts

Security Fabric

Device Input

The *Security Fabric > Device Input* page displays the FortiGate and FortiSandbox devices that are sending files to FortiNDR.

Supported models:

- FortiGate 5.6 and higher
- FortiSandbox 4.0.1 and higher

The *Device Input* page contains two tabs:

Tab	Description
FortiGate tab	The <i>FortiGate</i> tab displays the FortiGates sending files via OFTP (FortiSandbox field with TCP port 514) and via HTTPs (FOS 7.0.1 and higher). FortiNDR must authorize connections from FortiGate for OFTP and for inline blocking. Connect FortiNDR to the FortiGate Security Fabric to authorize the device via the Security Fabric protocol.
Other Device tab	The <i>Other Device</i> tab displays FortiSandbox submissions via the FortiNDR API such as FortiSandbox and FortiMail.

The *Device Input* page displays the following information:

Device Name	The device name.
VDOM	The VDOM associated with the device.
IP Address	The device IP.
Connection Type	The connection type.
Authorized	The authorization method.
Status	The connection status.

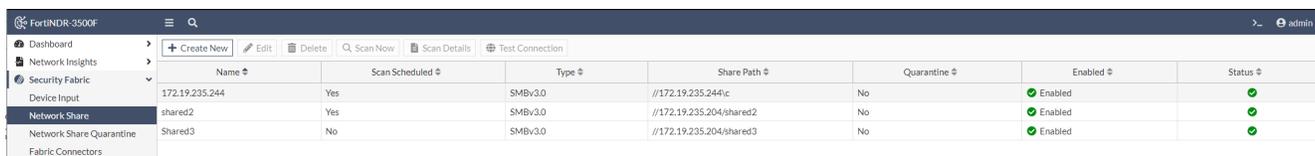
Network Share

Go to *Security Fabric > Network Share* (also known as *Network File Share*) to scan remote file locations via SMB and NFS protocol. Central quarantine with either *Move* or *Copy* of files is supported.

Create a *Network Share* profile to configure a Network Share location for inspection. After the profile is configured, FortiNDR will scan the registered network's share directories.

The *Network Share* page displays the following information:

Name	The Network Share profile name.
Scan Scheduled	Indicates scheduled scan is enabled/disabled.
Type	The Network Share protocol.
Share Path	The Network Share path.
Quarantine	Indicates if quarantine is enabled/disabled.
Enabled	Indicates the Network Share profile is enabled/disabled.
Status	The Network Share configuration status. See Testing connectivity .



Creating a Network Share profile

To create a Network Share profile:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Network Share*.
2. In the toolbar, click *Create New*. The *New Network Share* page opens.
3. Enter the Network Share mounting information.

Status	<i>Enable</i> or <i>Disable</i> . <i>Enable</i> is the default.
Mount Type	Select a Network Share protocol from the list. The following protocols are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMBv1.0 • SMBv2.0 • SMBv2.1 • SMBv3.0 • NFSv2.0 • NFSv3.0 • NFS v4.0
Network Share Name	Enter a name for the Network Share.
Server IP	Enter the IP address for the Network Share.
Share Path	Enter the path for the Network Share.
Username	Enter the username for the Network Share.
Password	Enter the password for the Network Share and then confirm the password.

4. Configure the *Quarantine Confidence level equal and above*.
5. (Optional) Customize the quarantine and sanitize behaviors.

Enable Quarantine Password Protected Files	Moves password protected files to a designated quarantine location.
 FortiNDR does not process password protected files.	
Enable Quarantine Critical Risk Files	<p>Moves detected files with critical risk to a designated quarantine location. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fileless • Industroyer • Ransomware • Wiper • Worm
Enable Quarantine - High Risk Files	<p>Moves detected files with high risk to a designated quarantine location. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Backdoor • Banking Trojan • Exploit • Infostealer • Proxy • PWS • Rootkit • Trojan
Enable Quarantine - Medium Risk Files	<p>Moves detected files with medium risk to a designated quarantine location. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clicker • DDoS • Downloader • Dropper • Phishing • Redirector • Virus
Enable Quarantine - Low Risk Files	<p>Moves detected files with low risk to a designated quarantine location. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application • CoinMiner • Generic Attack • Generic Trojan • SEP • WebShell

Enable Quarantine of Others Moves other unprocessed files to a designated quarantine location. File types that falls under this category includes:

- Files with unsupported file type
- Files with Over size Limit
- Empty/Irregular files

Enable Copying or Moving clean files to sanitized location Moves or copies clean files to a location specified in the *Network Share Quarantine* profile. See, [Network Share Quarantine on page 61](#).
 The *Moving* operation is only allowed for the quarantine location when *Keep Original File at Source Location* disabled.
 The *Copying* operation is only allowed for the quarantine location when *Keep Original File at Source Location* enabled.
 For information about combing Network Share and Quarantine profiles, see [Network Share Quarantine on page 61 > Combining network share and quarantine profiles](#).

Create a copy of clean files for every scheduled scan at the sanitized location When enabled, FortiNDR will create a new folder *<Network Share Profile Name>_<Scan Task ID>* in the sanitized location for each scheduled scan.
 When disabled, FortiNDR will overwrite the sanitized location with the clean files from the latest scan.



Enabling this option will increase the size of the Network Share location.

Create placeholder files for malicious/Suspicious/Other files at sanitized location Adds a placeholder file in the sanitized location. The filename pattern of the placeholder file will be *<filename>.<severity>.txt*. This helps maintain the file structure of the original network in the share folder.

Enable Force Rescan When enabled, FortiNDR will not use cache detection even if the files are previously scanned.

6. Click *OK*.

Testing connectivity

To validate the Network Share configuration:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Network Share* and select a profile.
2. In the toolbar, click *Test Connection* to validate the Network Share configuration.
 A green checkmark appears in the *Status* next to a valid connection.



Testing the connection will work when Network File Share is enabled. The test will fail if the profile is disabled.

Scanning a network location

To trigger a scan:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Network Share* and select a profile.
2. In the toolbar, click *Scan Now*.



The *Scan Now* button will not create a new task when the Network Drive is:

- Currently mounting
- Scanning another task
- Disabled
- Not connected (*Status is Down*)



You can use a REST API call to start a scan. See, [Start Network Share scan](#).

Scheduling a scan

You can schedule routine scanning for a Network Share location on an hourly, daily, or monthly basis. The minimum time interval for each scan is 15 minutes.



If an NFS scan takes longer than the next scheduled time, the next scheduled time is skipped and an event log is created to reflect this.

To schedule a scan:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Network Share* and select a profile.
2. In the toolbar, click *Edit*. The *New Network Share* window opens.
3. Select *Enable Scheduled Scan*.
4. Configure the *Schedule Type* and the corresponding time interval.
5. Click *OK*.

Viewing scan results

View the scan history of the Network Share directories.

To view the scan results:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Network Share* and select a profile.
2. In the toolbar, click *Scan Details*. The scan history is displayed.

Total

The total number of files scanned.

Start Time	The date and time the scan started.
End Time	The date and time the scan completed.
Scan Finished	The scan progress as a percentage.
Critical Risk	The number of <i>Detected/Quarantined</i> critical risk files.
High Risk	The number of <i>Detected/Quarantined</i> critical high files.
Medium Risk	The number of <i>Detected/Quarantined</i> medium risk files.
Low Risk	The number of <i>Detected/Quarantined</i> critical low files.
Clean	The number of clean files.
Others	The number of <i>Detected/Quarantined</i> other files.
Scan Status	The scan status as a string.

3. Click the numbers to view the detection information for the samples that belong to the category.
4. Click the link in the column to view the detected and quarantined files.
 - Select a sample in the list then click *View Sample Detail*.
 - Click *Back* to return to the *Scan Details*.
5. Click *Back* to return to the *Network Share* pane.

Scanning Zip files

FortiNDR can extract and process Zip files up to 10 levels. When any of the files inside the Zip file is detected, the whole zip file will be marked as malicious.



FortiNDR does not process password-protected zip files.

Network Share Quarantine

Go to *Security Fabric > Network Share Quarantine* to configure multiple quarantine profiles for different Network Share locations. You can use different configurations to specify detection files with different levels to separate quarantine locations.



Quarantined files

When a file is quarantined, it creates two files in the quarantine folder:

- A copy of the original file, and
- A metadata file.

The metadata file provides information about FortiNDR's verdict of the malicious file, such as the virus name, path (URL), MD5 etc. You can refer to the meta file to understand why the file was moved or copied to the quarantine folder.

The metadata file uses the naming pattern `<Network Share File ID>.meta`. The file contains the following information:

- Network Share File ID
- Network Share ID
- Network Share Profile Name
- Scan Task ID
- File ID
- Filename
- URL
- MD5
- Detection Name

Example:

```
Network Share FileID: 351640
SID: 3 (Share ID)
JID: 44 (Job ID)
FileID: 1198941 (File ID)
File Name: sample.vsc
Device: testshared
URL: //172.16.2.100/shared2/2/sample.vsc
MD5: 31e06f25de8b5623c3fdaba93ed2edde
Virus Name: W32/Wanna.A!tr.ransom
DelOriginalFile: Success
```

Creating a quarantine profile

To create a quarantine profile:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Network Share Quarantine*.
2. In the toolbar, click *Create New*. The *New Quarantine Location* window opens.
3. Configure the quarantine profile mounting information.

Status	Click to <i>Enable</i> or <i>Disable</i> .
Quarantine Name	Enter a name for the quarantine profile.
Server IP	Enter the IP address for the Network Share.
Share Path	Enter the path for the Network Share.
Username	Enter the username for the Network Share.

Password	Enter the password for the Network Share and then confirm the password.
Confirm Password	Re-enter the password.

Status Enable Disable

Mount Type

Quarantine Name ?

Server IP ?

Share Path ?

Username

Password

Confirm Password

Keep Original File At Source Location

Description

- (Optional) Select *Keep Original File At Source Location*.



Enabling *Keep Original File At Source Location* may affect the behavior of your Network Share profile. For information, see [Combining network share and quarantine profiles on page 64](#).

- (Optional) In the *Description* field, enter a description of the profile.

Combining network share and quarantine profiles

The following table summarizes how enabling *Keep Original File At Source Location* affects the behavior of the quarantine and sanitize settings in a Network Share profile:

Keep Original File At Source Location	Effect	Enable Quarantine for (Critical/High/Med/Low/Password Protected/Other risk)	Effect
<i>Enabled</i>	Keeps the quarantine file in the source location.	<i>Enabled</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Creates a copy of the quarantine file in the quarantine location and renames it <i><Network Share File ID></i>. Creates a metafile with the naming pattern <i><Network Share File ID>.meta</i> for each quarantine file.
<i>Disabled</i>	FortiNDR creates a placeholder file with <i><Filename>.quarantined</i> in the original folder	<i>Enabled</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Copies the quarantine file to the quarantine location and renames it <i><Network Share File ID></i>. Creates a metafile with the naming pattern <i><Network Share File ID>.meta</i> for each quarantine file. If FortiNDR has enough permissions, it will delete the file in the source location.



You can use the Network Share Quarantine location for both the quarantine of malicious files as well the Move/Copy of clean files. However, we recommend creating different folders for clean and malicious files.

Keep original file at source location	Move/Copy clean files to sanitized location	Effect
<i>Enabled</i>	<i>Enabled</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cleans files in the source location. Copy the clean files to the Network Share Quarantine.
<i>Enabled/Disabled</i>	<i>Disabled</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> FortiNDR scans NFS but does not move

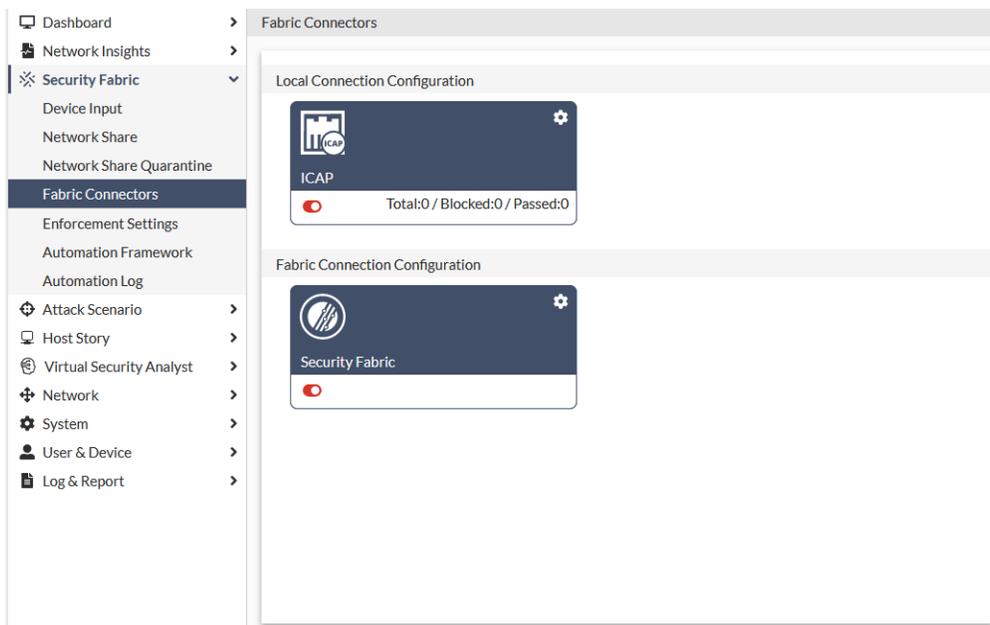
Keep original file at source location	Move/Copy clean files to sanitized location	Effect
<i>Disabled</i>	<i>Enabled</i>	or copy the files. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move the clean files to the Network Share Qaurantine. • FortiNDR attempts to delete the original files.



The *Move* operation involves copying and deleting files. FortiNDR can only delete files if it has sufficient permissions to do so.

Fabric Connectors

*Security Fabric > Fabric Connector*sto connect FortiNDR to the Fortinet Security Fabric. ICAP allows connections to FortiGate and FortiWeb, and third-party devices such as Squid clients.



ICAP Connectors

FortiNDR can act as an ICAP server to allow ICAP clients such as FortiGate, Squid, and others to offload web traffic for scanning.

Use the ICAP connector to:

- Stop patient zero attacks in the web browsing client.
- Stop malware coming from web browsing.
- Scan for malware in web traffic without using FortiGate AV profiles.
- Offload to FortiNDR for existing FortiSandbox customers who cannot use OFTP .



ICAP connectors are not suitable for high traffic volumes. If the sample submit rate is higher than six submissions per second, we recommend using the *Inline Blocking* feature in FortiGate to do the sample submitting instead.

To integrate FortiNDR with FortiGate ICAP:

1. In FortiGate:
 - a. Add the ICAP server.
 - b. Create an ICAP profile.
 - c. Add the ICAP profile to a policy.

For more information, see [ICAP](#) in the *FortiOS Administration Guide*.
2. In FortiNDR, configure the ICAP server.

To enable ICAP in FortiNDR:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Fabric Connectors* and click the *ICAP* card.
2. Click *Enable ICAP Connector*.
3. Configure the ICAP settings and click *OK*.

Status

Enable ICAP Connector ●

Connection

Interface port1 (MGMT)

Port 1344

SSL Support ●

SSL Port 11344

Configuration

Realtime FortiNDR Scan ●

Realtime FortiNDR Scan Timeout at 10 second(s) (Between 1 to 20 second(s), Default: 10 seconds)

Confidence Level

Quarantine Confidence level equal and above 70 % Medium High

Security Fabric Connector

FortiNDR 1.5.0 and FortiOS 7.0.0, FortiNDR can join FortiGate Security Fabric. After connecting to the Security Fabric, FortiNDR can share information such as FortiNDR system information and malware types detected.

When FortiNDR has joined the FortiGate Security Fabric, FOS can see FortiNDR as a device in its physical and logical topology. FOS can add widgets such as malware distribution to identify the types of malware on the network, which is a function of the FortiNDR Virtual Security Analyst.

To configure the Security Fabric connector:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Fabric Connectors* and click the *Security Fabric* card.
2. Click *Enable Security Fabric* to enable the connector.
3. Configure the connector settings and click *OK*.

FortiNDR uses the port1 IP address as the management port. The FortiGate Security Fabric IP address uses the FortiGate root IP address. Changing default ports is not recommended.

Status	
Enable Security Fabric	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Fabric Device Settings	
FortiGate Root IP	10.0.0.173
TCP Port	8013
FortiNDR IP	10.0.0.94
TCP Port	443

Enforcement Settings

Enforcement Settings provide an extra layer of logic to deal with the detection discovered by FortiNDR and delivers follow-up actions to Security Fabric devices. FortiNDR periodically evaluates the latest batch of detections based on enforcement settings. If any detection satisfies the criteria for the next cause of action, the system then looks at which automation profile the detection falls under and performs the response action accordingly.

The system uses the webhook registered to the automation profiles or predefined APIs to carry out different enforcement strategies. FortiNDR supports the following action types:

- FortiGate Quarantine (Previously known as Ban IP action)
- FortiNAC Quarantine (FortiNAC version v9.2.0+ support)
- FortiSwitch Quarantine via FortiLink
- Generic Webhook

FortiNDR combines the information from the Automation Framework and the Enforcement Settings to generate enforcement actions.

Enforcement Settings are policies for FortiNDR to filter out malicious detections and NDR anomaly detections when executing enforcement. These policies include *Event Category*, *NDR Detection Severity Level*, *Malware Risk Level*, *Malware Confidence Level*, and *Allow List*.

Register the automation stitches webhook you created in FortiGate so that FortiNDR can execute the enforcement. FortiNDR combines the information from the Automation Framework and the Enforcement Settings to generate enforcement actions.

Creating enforcement profiles

Use Enforcement Profiles to triggers an NDR response based on event category and its risk level.

Response actions are based on API calls, either to Fortinet Fabric Products or third-party products. Please ensure API is enabled on the receiving side. FortiNDR supports execution and undo actions. Technically these are two different API calls, which are called to trigger an action and undo an action. For example, quarantine and release of IP.

Duplicate anomalies

- A response is only triggered once when multiple events in NDR anomalies in the same category (e.g. IOC campaign) occurs within one minute.
- IA response is recorded as a duplicate when multiple events in NDR anomalies in the same category occur every minute after that.

To create and enforcement profile:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Enforcement Settings*.
2. In the toolbar, click *Create New*. The *General Settings* page opens.

3. Configure the profile settings and then click *OK*.

Profile Name	Enter a name for the profile.
Enforcement Policy	
Event Category	Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Malware Detection</i> • <i>NDR: Botnet Detection</i> • <i>NDR: Encryption Attack Detection</i> • <i>NDR: Network Attack Detection</i> • <i>NDR: Indication of Compromise Detection</i> • <i>NDR: Weak Cipher and Vulnerable Protocol Detection</i> • <i>NDR: Machine Learning Detection</i>
Malware Risk Level	Select <i>Critical</i> , <i>High</i> , <i>Medium</i> or <i>Low</i> severity from the dropdown.
Malware Confidence Level	Enter a numeric value for the confidence level and click either <i>Medium</i> or <i>High</i> .
Additional Settings	
Allow List	Click the plus sign (+) to the IP address you want to exclude as a trigger. If the source IP matches the entry, the profile will not be triggered even if the event and severity level match.

General Settings

Profile Name

Enforcement Policy

Event Category

- Malware Detection
- NDR: Botnet Detection
- NDR: Encryption Attack Detection
- NDR: Network Attack Detection
- NDR: Indication of Compromise Detection
- NDR: Weak Cipher and Vulnerable Protocol Detection
- NDR: Machine Learning Detection

Malware Risk Level Critical

Malware Confidence Level 80 Medium High

Additional Settings

Allow List +

OK
Cancel



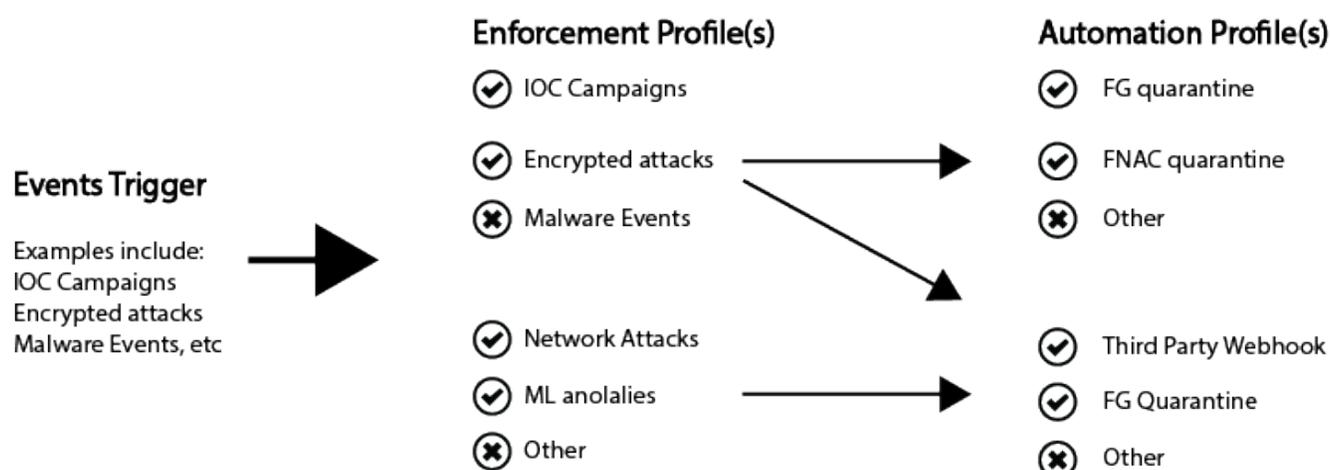
For NDR detection *Severity Level* and *Malware risk level*, severity is inclusive of higher severity levels. For example, if *High* is selected, the enforcement profile will match both *HIGH* and *CRITICAL* events.

Automation Framework

Go to *Security Fabric > Automation Framework* to create single enforcement profile that can be selected with different automation profiles. This provides you with more flexibility in the response action. The following diagram illustrates the relationship between Enforcement and Automation profiles.

FortiNDR Response

Understanding Enforcement and Automation Profiles



To create an automation profile:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Automation Framework*.
2. In the toolbar, click *Create New*.
3. Configure the *Automation Framework* settings:

Automation Framework	
Profile Name	Enter a name for the profile.
Enable	Click to enable or disable the framework.
Enforcement Profile	Click to select an Enforcement Settings profiles.
Action	Select one of the following actions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>FortiGate Quarantine</i> • <i>FortiNAC Quarantine</i> • <i>FortiSwitch Quarantine via FortiLink</i> • <i>Generic Webhook</i>

4. Configure the quarantine settings. These settings will vary depending on the *Action* setting.

Manage FortiGate Settings and FortiSwitch Quarantine via FortiLink.

Manage FortiGate Settings and FortiSwitch Quarantine Settings

Source

- **Fabric Device:** If the source of detection came from OFTP, the enforcement is only executed to a matching automation profile with a matching IP address and VDOM.
- **Sniffer:** If the source of detection came from a sniffer, the enforcement is adapted by all profiles where *Trigger Source* is *Sniffer*. Since detection sourced from sniffer does not contain information about which fabric device monitors the infected IP address, it is your responsibility to specify the correct device IP address and VDOM.

API Key

Enter the device API key

IP

Enter the device IP address.

Port

Enter the device port number.

VDOM

Enter the VDOM name.

WebHook Name for Execution

Select the FortiGate webhook for execution action, such as *ip_blocker*.

WebHook Name for Undo

Select the FortiGate webhook for undo action, such as *ip_unblocker*.

FortiNac Quarantine

FortiNac Quarantine Settings

API Key

Click *Change* to update the API key.

IP

Enter the FortiNac IP address.

Port

Enter the FortiNac port number.

Generic Webhook

Webhook Execution Settings	
URL	Enter the webhook URL.
Method	Select <i>POST</i> , <i>PUT</i> , <i>GET</i> , <i>PATCH</i> or <i>DELETE</i> .
Header	Click the plus sign (+) and enter a value of the authorization key.
HTTP Body Template	Enter the HTTP Body Template.
Webhook Undo Settings	
URL	Enter the webhook URL.
Method	Select <i>POST</i> , <i>PUT</i> , <i>GET</i> , <i>PATCH</i> or <i>DELETE</i> .
Header	Click the plus sign (+) and enter a value of the authorization key.
HTTP Body Template	Enter the HTTP Body Template.

5. Click *Test Current Configuration* to validate the settings. This option is displayed when *FortiGate Quarantine* and *FortiSwitch Quarantine via FortiLink* are selected.
6. Click *OK*.

FortiGate quarantine webhook setup example

To create an automation profile for *FortiGate Quarantine* or *FortiSwitch Quarantine via FortiLink*, the incoming webhook needs to be setup on FortiGate to accept requests from FortiNDR. You can register them in *Security Fabric > Automation Framework*.

The following example shows you how to set up webhooks for FortiGate Quarantine to quarantine infected hosts through FortiGate.

To set up a webhook for Ban IP:

1. In FortiGate, go to *System > Admin Profiles* and create a profile, for example, *ipblocker_test* and set the following *Access Permissions*.

Security Fabric	Read/Write
User & Device	Read/Write
Log & Report	Read/Write
System	Read/Write
Permit usage of CLI diagnostic commands	Enable

New Admin Profile

Name

Comments 0/255

Access Permissions

Access Control	Permissions	Set All
Security Fabric	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Read <input checked="" type="radio"/> Read/Write	
FortiView	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Read <input type="radio"/> Read/Write	
User & Device	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Read <input checked="" type="radio"/> Read/Write	
Firewall	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Read <input type="radio"/> Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/> Custom	
Log & Report	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Read <input checked="" type="radio"/> Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/> Custom	
Network	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Read <input type="radio"/> Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/> Custom	
System	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Read <input checked="" type="radio"/> Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/> Custom	
Security Profile	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Read <input type="radio"/> Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/> Custom	
VPN	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Read <input type="radio"/> Read/Write	
WAN Opt & Cache	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Read <input type="radio"/> Read/Write	
WiFi & Switch	<input type="radio"/> None <input type="radio"/> Read <input type="radio"/> Read/Write	

Permit usage of CLI diagnostic commands

Override Idle Timeout

OK Cancel



Ensure the selected Administrator profile has sufficient privileges to execute CLI scripts.

- In FortiGate, go to *System > Administrators* and create a *REST API Admin* using the *ipblocker_test* admin profile.

Trusted Hosts	IPv6 Trusted Host	Profile	Type	Two-factor Authentication
		super_admin	Local	Disabled
		super_admin	Local	Disabled
		super_admin	Local	Disabled
		super_admin	API Key	

- Configure the administrator settings:

Username

The username of the administrator.

Do not use the characters < > () # " ' in the administrator username. Using these characters in an administrator username might have a cross site scripting (XSS) vulnerability.

Administrator Profile	Where permissions for the REST API administrator are defined. A REST API administrator should have the minimum permissions required to complete the request.
PKI Group	Certificate matching is supported as an extra layer of security. Both the client certificate and token must match to be granted access to the API.
CORS Allow Origin	Cross Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) allows third-party web apps to make API requests to the FortiGate using the token.
Trusted Hosts	The following can be used to restrict access to FortiGate API: Multiple trusted hosts/subnets can be configured IPv6 hosts are supported Allow all (0.0.0.0/0) is not allowed You need your Source Address to create the trusted host.

New REST API Admin

Username

Comments 0/255

Administrator profile

PKI Group

REST API clients must use client certificate authentication. Only certificates from this PKI group will be authorized.

CORS Allow Origin

Restrict login to trusted hosts

Trusted Hosts

4. Save the generated *New API key*. You will need this to register the automation profile in FortiNDR.

New API key

New API key for ipblocker_user

This is the only place this key will be provided. Keep this information secure. The bearer of this API key will be granted all access privileges assigned to this account.

- In FortiGate, go to *Security Fabric > Automation* and create an *Automation Stitch* for Ban IP actions. Select *Incoming Webhook* and enter a *Name* to be used to register the automation profile.
- In the *New Automation Stitch CLI Script* section, enter the following script. Substitute `root` with a VDOM.

```
config vdom
edit root
diagnose user quarantine add src4 %%log.srcip%% %%log.expiry%% admin
```

New Automation Stitch

Name

Status Enabled Disabled

Trigger



Incoming Webhook

Action



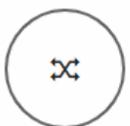
CLI Script



Email



FortiExplorer Notification



Access Layer Quarantine



Quarantine FortiClient

Minimum interval (seconds)

CLI Script

1st Action

Name

Script

```
config vdom
edit root
diagnose user quarantine
add src4 %%log.srcip%%
%%log.expiry%% admin
```

+ Upload

>_ Record in CLI console

+

This example requires two webhooks, one that executes the Ban IP action (this *ip_blocker* example). Another webhook executes the unban IP action.



We recommend maintaining a consistent naming pattern for the Stitch and Trigger names. For example, *ip_blocker* and *ip_unblocker*.

7. Repeat the above step to create a webhook to execute the unban IP action, for example, *ip_unblocker*. In the *New Automation Stitch* CLI Script section, enter the following script for the unban IP action. Substitute `root` with a VDOM.

```
config vdom
edit root
diagnose user quarantine delete src4 %%log.srcip%%
```

FortiOS v7.0.1

Name	Status	Trigger	Actions	FortiGate(s)	Trigger Count	Last Triggered
Compromised Host						
FortiOS Event Log						
Incoming Webhook						
ip_blocker	Enabled	ip_blocker	ip_blocker	All FortiGates	1	2 seconds ago
ip_unblocker	Enabled	ip_unblocker	ip_unblocker	All FortiGates	64	37 minutes ago



For the CLI script example, `config vdom edit root` is not needed when FortiGate disabled VDOM mode.

8. Register the Webhook name in the Automation Profile.

Automation Framework

Profile Name:

Enable:

Enforcement Profile:

Action:

Manage FortiGate Settings

Source:

API Key:

IP:

Port:

VDOM:

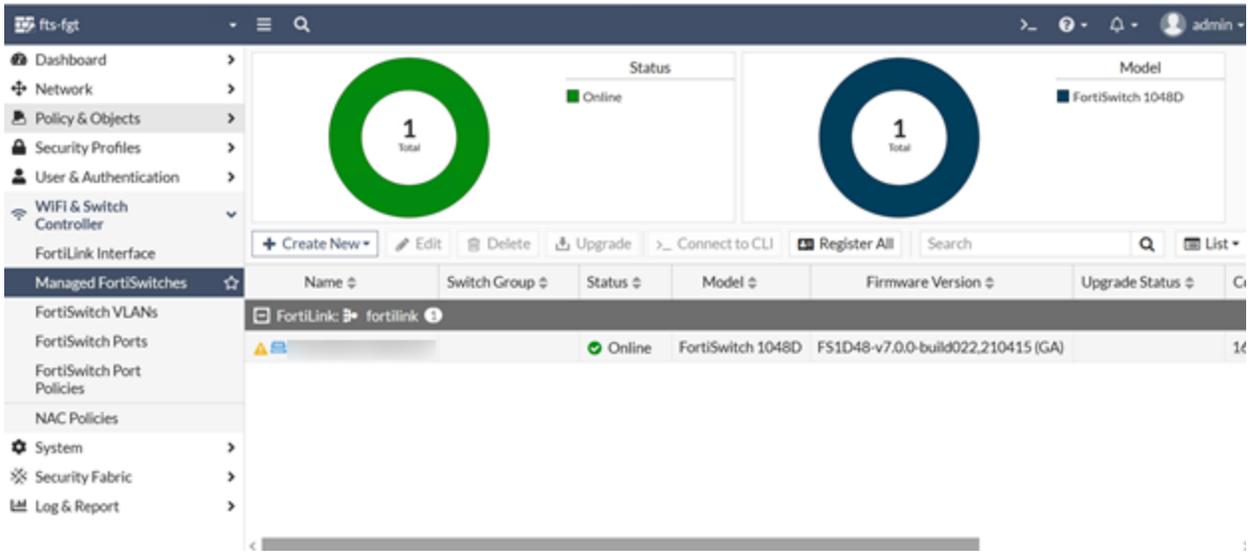
Webhook Name for Execution:

Webhook Name for Undo:

FortiSwitch quarantine setup example

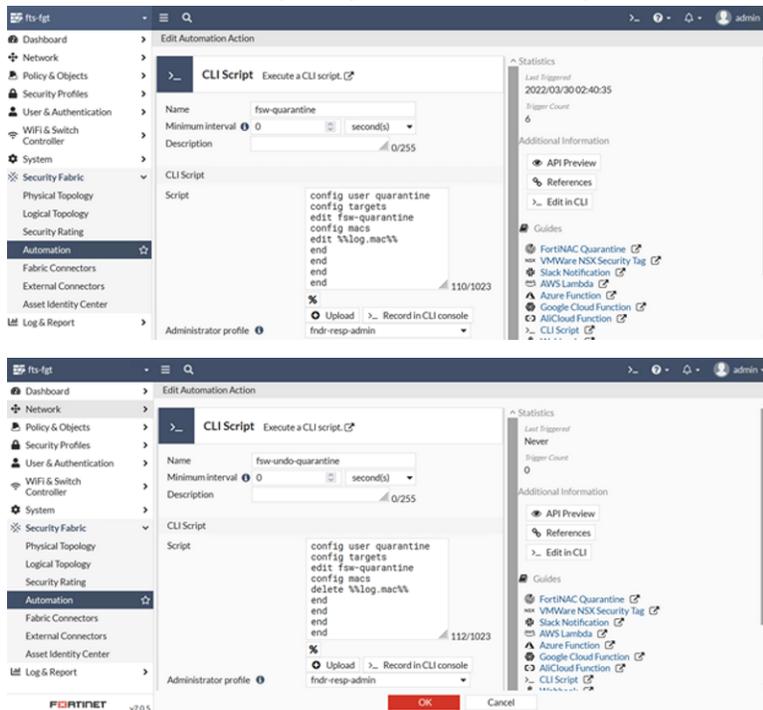
FortiNDR supports quarantining devices that are connected to a FortiSwitch which is managed by FortiGate. FortiSwitch is connected to a FortiGate and is configured in FortiLink mode. FortiNDR will utilize FortiGate's incoming webhook to provide the device's MAC address for quarantine/undo quarantine.

For information about configuring FortiLink, see [Configuring FortiLink](#).



To setup FortiSwitch quarantine on FortiNDR:

1. Following the steps for creating a webhook on FortiGate in [FortiGate quarantine webhook setup example](#) on page 72. Note that the CLI script for quarantine and undo quarantine should be updated.



The CLI script for quarantine and undo quarantine should be updated.

2. Register webhooks on FortiNDR .



The device settings such as *IP* and *Port* are the IP and port of the managing FortiGate device.

Automation Framework

Profile Name: test-fsw

Enable:

Enforcement Profile: default

Action: FortiSwitch Quarantine via FortiLink

FortiSwitch Quarantine Settings

Source: Fabric Device **Sniffer**

API Key: *****

IP: 172.19.235.201

Port: 443

VDOM: root

Webhook Name for Execution: fsw-quarantine

Webhook Name for Undo: fsw-undo-quarantine

3. Click the *Test* button to test the current configuration.

Port	Trunk	Mode	Port Policy	Enabled Features	Native VLAN	Allowed VLANs	PoE	Device Information	DHCP Snooping	Transceiver
port17		Static		Edge Port Spanning Tree Protocol	_default.fortilink (default)	quarantine.fortilink (quarantine)				Untrusted
port18		Static		Edge Port Spanning Tree Protocol	_default.fortilink (default)	quarantine.fortilink (quarantine)				Untrusted
port19		Static		Edge Port Spanning Tree Protocol	_default.fortilink (default)	quarantine.fortilink (quarantine)				Untrusted
port20		Static		Edge Port Spanning Tree Protocol	_default.fortilink (default)	quarantine.fortilink (quarantine)				Untrusted
port21		Static		Edge Port Spanning Tree Protocol	_default.fortilink (default)	quarantine.fortilink (quarantine)				Untrusted
port22		Static		Edge Port Spanning Tree Protocol	_default.fortilink (default)	quarantine.fortilink (quarantine)				Untrusted
port23		Static		Edge Port Spanning Tree Protocol	_default.fortilink (default)	quarantine.fortilink (quarantine)				Untrusted
port24		Static		Edge Port Spanning Tree Protocol	_default.fortilink (default)	quarantine.fortilink (quarantine)				Untrusted
port25		Static		Edge Port Spanning Tree Protocol	_default.fortilink (default)	quarantine.fortilink (quarantine)		e4-43-4b-80c2da		Trusted
port26		Static		Edge Port Spanning Tree Protocol	_default.fortilink (default)	quarantine.fortilink (quarantine)				Untrusted
port27		Static		Edge Port Spanning Tree Protocol	_default.fortilink (default)	quarantine.fortilink (quarantine)				Untrusted

Modal window for port25:

Quarantine

Device: 172.19.140.2

MAC Address: e4-43-4b-80c2da

IP Address: 172.19.140.2

DHCP Lease: expires on 2022/04/05 22:52:32

Online Interfaces: _default.fortilink (default)

Hardware: Fortinet / FortiGate

OS: FortiOS

+ Firewall Device Address + Firewall IP Address Remove Quarantine Ban IP

4. Click OK.

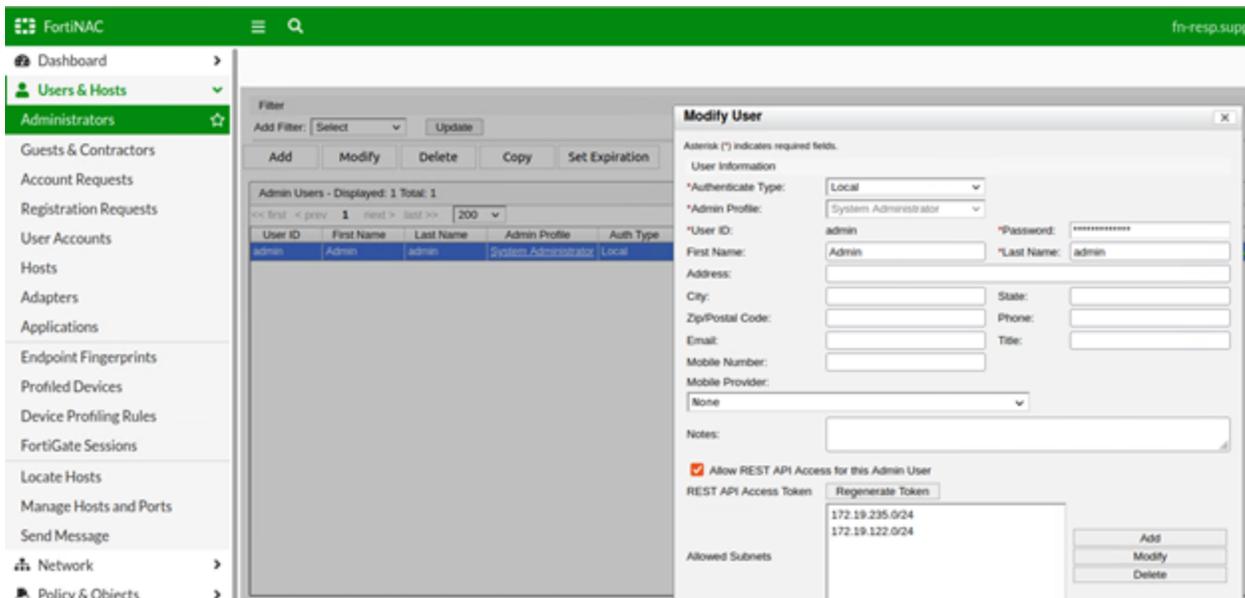
FortiNAC quarantine setup example

FortiNDR supports FortiNAC quarantine by calling FortiNAC rest API to enable and disable the Host record that matches the supplied IP address.

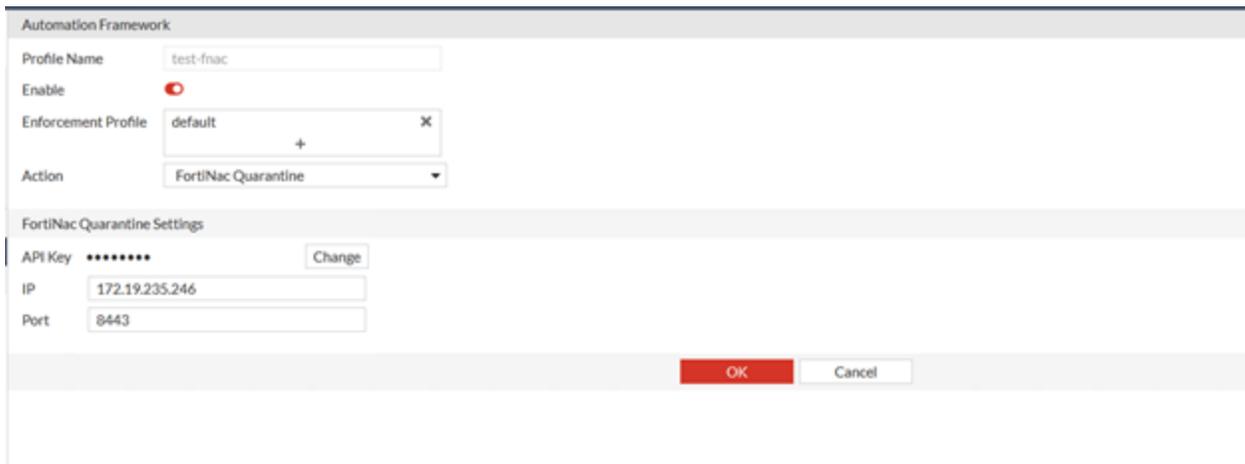
For information about configure FortiNAC, see the [FortiNAC Administration Guide](#) in the Document Library.

To setup FortiNAC quarantine on FortiNDR:

1. In FortiNAC:
 - a. Go to *Users & Hosts > Administrators > Modify User*.
 - b. Enable *REST API access to FortiNAC* and generate HTTP API access token.
 - c. Click *OK*.



2. Create new automation profile with action type: *FortiNAC Quarantine*.



- When response action has been triggered, the detected IP that needs to be quarantined will be sent to FortiNAC via FortiNAC's REST API call.

Generic Webhook setup example

Generic Webhook action makes HTTP requests to a specific server with custom headers, bodies, methods and URL. Please ensure API or webhook is enabled on the server side.



The HTTP body can use parameters from FortiNDR detection results. Wrapping the parameter with %% will replace the expression with the value for the parameter. The supported parameters are: %%srcip%% and %%mac%%

Automation Framework

Profile Name:

Enable:

Enforcement Profile: ✕

+

Action:

Webhook Execution Settings

URL:

Method:

Header:

Content-Type	<input type="text" value="application/json"/>	✕
Authorization	<input type="text" value="Bearer gyhw7xkn0hd06gG83qjNzfQxd17i"/>	✕

+

HTTP Body Template:

Webhook Undo Settings

URL:

Method:

Header:

Authorization	<input type="text" value="Bearer gyhw7xkn0hd06gG83qjNzfQxd17i"/>	✕
Content-Type	<input type="text" value="application/json"/>	✕

+

HTTP Body Template:

Automation log

Automation Log records each enforcement action generated by FortiNDR.

The *Violations* column shows the total number of malware detections and NDR anomalies found on that target device. Double-click a log entry to see more details about the violation, such as malicious files that caused the violation. The number of violations is calculated within the digest cycle of 1 minute.

The *Enforcement Profile* column indicates which profile the enforcement settings set at the time the event is triggered.

	Initial Action Time #	Target IP #	Target MAC #	Violations #	Action Type #	Automation Profile Name #	Enforcement Profile Type #	Action Executed #	Post Action #	Status #
Security Fabric	2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.2.120	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	38	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:12:48	None	Executed
Device Input	2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.2.6.255	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	46	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:12:48	None	Executed
Network Share	2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.8.112	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	20	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:10:30	None	Executed
Network Share Quarantine	2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.7.85	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	7	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:10:30	None	Executed
Fabric Connectors	2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.2.12.106	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	19	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:10:30	None	Executed
Enforcement Settings	2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.2.3.188	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	15	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:10:30	None	Executed
Automation Framework	2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.12.122	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	15	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:10:30	None	Executed
Automation Log	2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.3.16	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	18	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:10:30	None	Executed
Attack Scenarios	2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.3.222	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	10	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:10:30	None	Executed
Host Story	2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.2.2.171	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	42	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:10:30	None	Executed
Virtual Security Analyst	2022/04/16 21:30:29	18.1.8.123	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	37	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:12:48	None	Executed
Network	2022/04/16 21:30:29	18.1.3.50	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	7	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:12:48	None	Executed
System	2022/04/16 21:30:29	18.2.3.117	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	10	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:10:29	None	Executed
User & Authentication	2022/04/16 21:30:29	18.2.3.117	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	10	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:10:29	None	Executed
Log & Report	2022/04/16 21:30:29	18.1.12.51	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	45	Generic Webhook	test-generic-webhook	default	2022/04/16 21:10:29	None	Executed

Violation details

Initial Action Time #	Target IP #	Target MAC #	Violations #	Action #
2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.2.120	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	38	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.2.6.255	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	46	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.8.112	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	20	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.7.85	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	7	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.2.12.106	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	19	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.2.3.188	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	15	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.12.122	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	15	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.3.16	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	18	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.1.3.222	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	10	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:30	18.2.2.171	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	42	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:29	18.1.8.123	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	37	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:29	18.1.3.50	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	7	Generic V
2022/04/16 21:30:29	18.2.3.117	00:50:56:8c:b3:db	10	Generic V

Open Time #	Session ID #	Severity #	Anomaly Type #
2022/04/15 22:27:58	529491	Low	FortiNDR ML Discovery
2022/04/15 23:01:48	1205355	Low	FortiNDR ML Discovery
2022/04/15 23:30:48	304587	Low	FortiNDR ML Discovery
2022/04/15 23:40:32	365982	Low	FortiNDR ML Discovery
2022/04/16 01:13:40	344428	Low	FortiNDR ML Discovery
2022/04/16 01:20:12	369741	Low	FortiNDR ML Discovery
2022/04/16 01:33:34	542049	Low	FortiNDR ML Discovery

Automation Status and Post action

The following table is a summary of the *Status* and its relationship with *Post Action*. You can execute a post action by selecting an entry and clicking an action button above the table.

Status	Description	Possible Post Action
Active	When enforcement action fails, the system retries for five times. If the action succeeds, the <i>Status</i> changes to <i>Executed</i> . If the action fails, the <i>Status</i> changes back to <i>Active</i> .	None
Executed	Enforcement action succeeded.	Undo Action
Failed	Exceed the retry limit of five times.	Manual Execution
Duplicated	Another executed entry has been detected with same automation profile, target IP and target mac address.	None
Undo Success	Undo an enforcement action that succeeded.	None
Omitted	Action was prohibited from execution by restriction, for example, allow-listed.	Manual Execution

FortiSandbox integration (FortiSandbox 4.0.1 and higher)

The FortiSandbox deployment with an integrated FortiNDR can increase detection coverage and overall throughput. Submitted files goes through the following logic:

1. FortiSandbox performs its pre-filtering and Static Scan analysis. If any known malware is found, the result is returned.
2. When *FortiNDR Entrust* is enabled under FortiSandbox *Scan Profile*, FortiSandbox sends the files to FortiNDR via API for FortiNDR's verdict of *malware* or *absolute clean*, and the result is returned. If a file is not *absolute clean*, then the next step is performed.
3. FortiSandbox performs its Dynamic Scan analysis to capture any IOC.

With this integration, FortiNDR reduces the load on FortiSandbox's Dynamic Scan and assists FortiSandbox with determining malware type, such as banking trojan, coinminer, and so on, based on the features observed.

High level configuration steps are as follows:

1. Generate a FortiNDR API token associated with a user. You can use the GUI in *System > Administrator* or use the CLI command `execute api-key <user-name> .`
For details, see [Appendix A: API guide on page 192](#).
2. In FortiSandbox, configure FortiSandbox FortiNDR settings using the FortiNDR IP address, token generated, and other parameters.
3. Click *Test Connection* and check that you get a message that *FortiNDR is accessible*.
4. Configure FortiSandbox scan profile to enable *FortiNDR Entrust*.
5. When file submission begins, FortiSandbox appears in FortiNDR in *Security Fabric > Device Input* in the *Other Devices* tab.

You can review FortiNDR logs for submission details.

This is an example of the FortiSandbox FortiNDR setting.

FortiNDR Settings	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	
Server IP:	<input type="text" value="10.59.26.252"/>
Token:	<input type="text" value="....."/>
Rating Timeout (Seconds):	<input type="text" value="5"/>
Uploading Timeout (Seconds):	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Maximum File Size (KB):	<input type="text" value="2048"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Test Connection"/>	

This is an example of FortiSandbox Scan profile configuration with *FortiNDR Entrust*. When FortiSandbox is configured, it appears in FortiNDR under *Device Input*.

Scan Profile

Pre-Filter | VM Association | Advanced

Process the following selected file types.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Executables	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PDF documents	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Office documents	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Flash files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Web pages
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Compressed archives	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Android files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mac files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Linux files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> URL detection
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> User defined extensions				

Notes: The file type prefiltering applies to submission via sniffer, adapters and Fabric devices (except FortiMail). Files from OnDemand, FortiMail and Network Share are always processed.

Check for Active Content on the selected file types during VM Scan pre-filter.

office <input type="checkbox"/>	dll <input type="checkbox"/>	htm <input type="checkbox"/>	js <input type="checkbox"/>	pdf <input type="checkbox"/>	swf <input type="checkbox"/>	url <input type="checkbox"/>	archive <input type="checkbox"/>
---------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------------

Notes: Active Content are embedded codes that can be executed (e.g. macros scripts). When enabled, the overall system throughput is improved by only processing files with active content. Otherwise, forward all files. All executable files are forwarded.

Use the results of the following during VM Scan pre-filter.

FortiNDR entrust <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Trusted Vendor <input type="checkbox"/>	Trusted Domain <input type="checkbox"/>
--	---	---

Apply

FortiGate inline blocking (FOS 7.0.1 and higher)

You can configure FortiGate to integrate with FortiNDR using inline blocking. Changes in FortiOS allow the AV profile to configure inline blocking by sending files to FortiNDR for rapid inspection and verdict. FortiGate temporarily holds the user session for FortiNDR to return a clean or malicious verdict, and then it decides if the user can download the file.

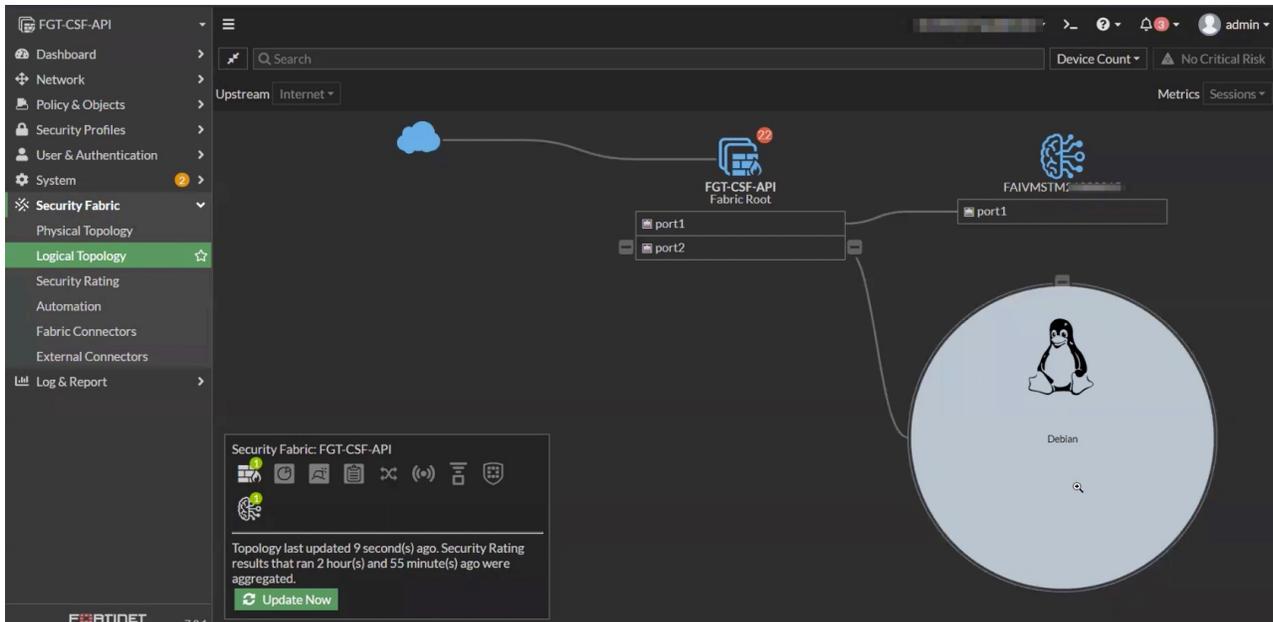


When using multiple FortiGates:

Submissions to single a FortiNDR or FortiGate(s) are required to be in the same Security Fabric, as authentication is performed by a Fabric Connector.

To configure FortiGate AV profile inline blocking:

1. Configure FortiGate and FortiNDR Security Fabric pairing using the Security Fabric Connector. For details, see [Fabric Connectors on page 65](#).
This is needed for authentication between the two devices before file submission begins.
2. When pairing is complete, verify that FortiNDR appears in the FortiGate topology with the FortiNDR icon in the legend.



3. Configure the FortiGate AV profile using the following CLI commands.

```

Config system fortindr
    Set status enable
End

Config antivirus profile
    edit fai          << profile name
        Set feature-set proxy
        Config http   << or another protocol such as FTP, SMTP, IMCP, CIFS, etc.
        Set fortindr block << or monitor
    End
Next
End

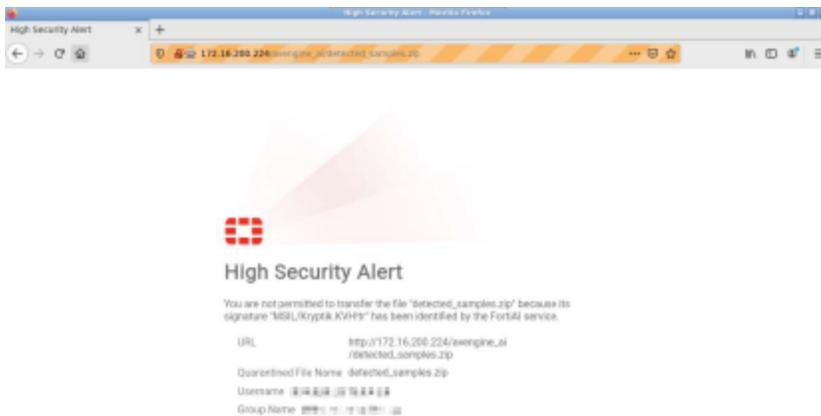
```

4. Apply this AV profile in the FortiOS NGFW policy.

Both FortiGate Antivirus logs and FortiNDR logs and reports show corresponding log entries.

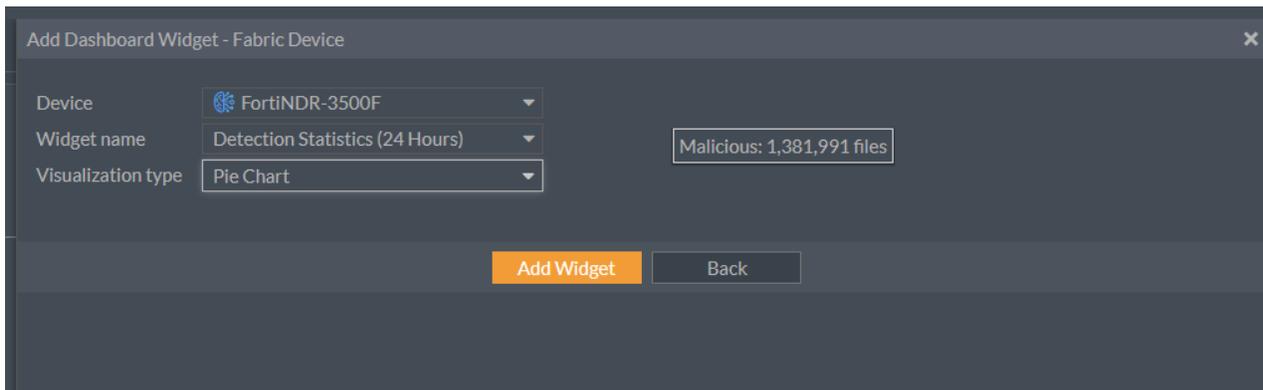
Tips for using FortiNDR inline blocking

- Similar to the FortiGate AV profile, a browser replacement message is displayed if a virus is found. In FortiOS, the message is called FortiNDR block page, and is a customizable HTML page.



- For encrypted traffic such as HTTPS, the SSL profile must be configured on FortiGate to extract files in encrypted protocols.
- The maximum file size is determined by both FortiGate and FortiNDR. FortiNDR supports a default maximum file size of 200MB. In FortiNDR the maximum file size can be adjusted with the following CLI command:

```
execute file-size-threshold
```
- If there are network connectivity issues that causes a timeout between the connections, FortiGate end user download operations resume after connectivity is restored.
- When FortiNDR is connected to the Security Fabric, you can configure a malware widget in the FortiOS Dashboard. Go to *Dashboard > Status > Add Widget > Fabric Device* to display the detected attack scenarios.



FortiNDR inline inspection with other AV inspection methods

The following inspection logic applies when FortiNDR inline inspection is enabled simultaneously with other AV inspection methods. The AV engine inspection and its verdict always takes precedence because of performance. The actual behavior depends on which inspected protocol is used.

HTTP, FTP, SSH, and CIFS protocols:

1. AV engine scan; AV database and FortiSandbox database (if applicable).
 - FortiNDR inline inspection occurs simultaneously.
2. AV engine machine learning detection for WinPE PUPs (potentially unwanted programs).
 - FortiNDR inline inspection occurs simultaneously.

3. Outbreak prevention and external hash list resources.
 - FortiNDR inline inspection occurs simultaneously.



If any AV inspection method returns an infected verdict, the FortiNDR inspection is aborted.

POP3, IMAP, SMTP, NNTP, and MAPI protocols:

1. AV engine scan; AV database and FortiSandbox database (if applicable).
2. AV engine machine learning detection for WinPE PUPs (potentially unwanted programs).
 - FortiNDR inline inspection occurs simultaneously.
3. Outbreak prevention and external hash list resources.
 - FortiNDR inline inspection occurs simultaneously.



In an AV profile, use `set fortindr-error-action {log-only | block | ignore}` to configure the action to take if FortiNDR encounters an error.

Accepted file types

The following file types are sent to FortiNDR for inline inspection:

7Z	HTML	RTF
ARJ	JS	TAR
BZIP	LZH	VBA
BZIP2	LZW	VBS
CAB	MS Office documents (XML and non-	WinPE (EXE)
ELF	XML)	XZ
GZIP	PDF	ZIP
	RAR	

FortiGate integration (integrated mode with FOS 6.2 and higher)

You can send files to FortiNDR using FortiGate 6.2 and higher.

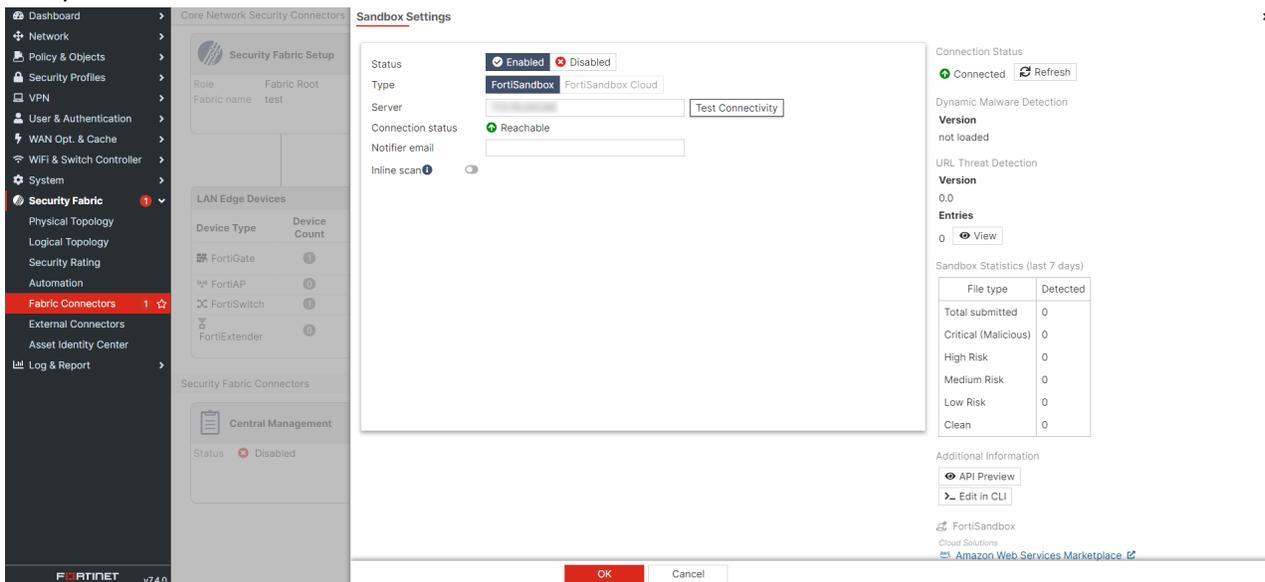
FortiGate cannot receive files from both FortiSandbox and FortiNDR simultaneously. If your FortiGate has FortiSandbox configured, consider using another mode.

FortiNDR uses the same OFTP (Optimized Fabric Transfer Protocol) over SSL (encrypted) from FortiGate to FortiSandbox. If you are not using FortiSandbox, you can use FortiGate's *Sandbox Inspection* to send files to FortiNDR.

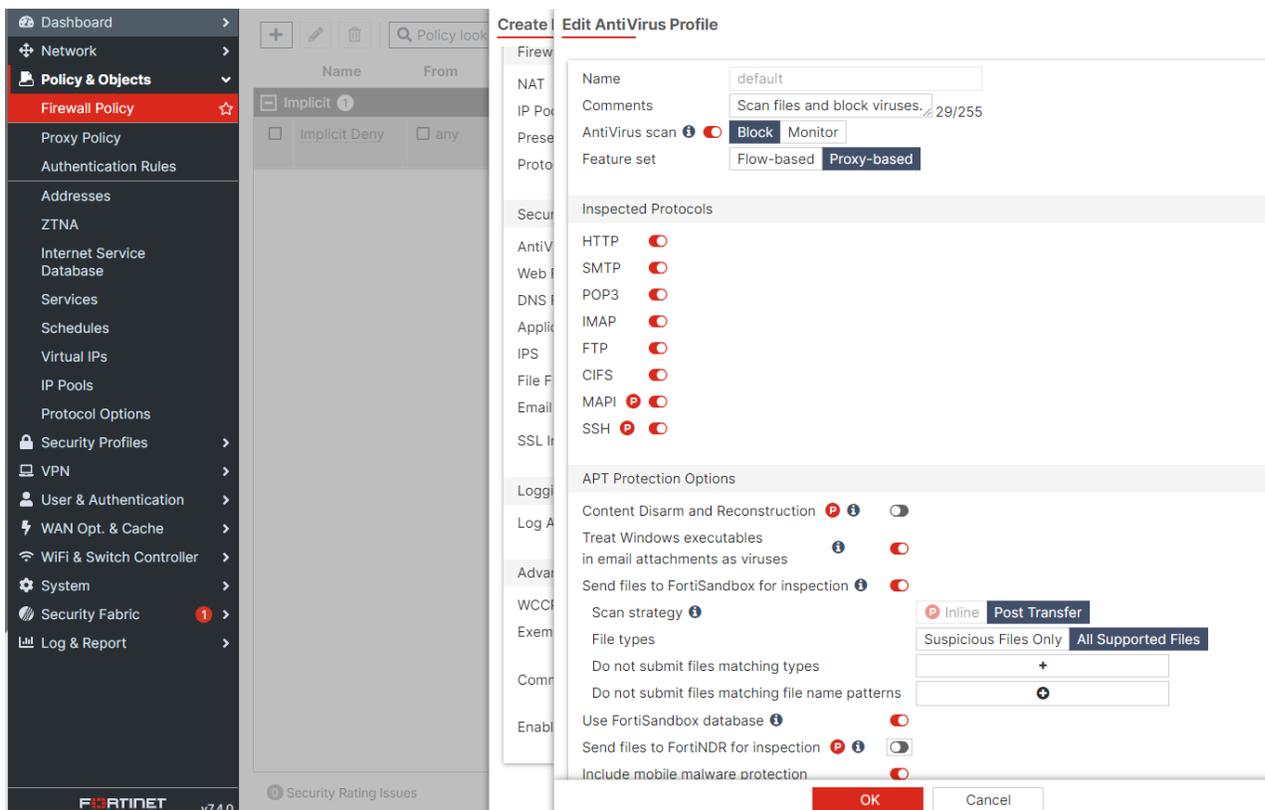
For information on configuring FortiGate, see the FortiGate documentation in the [Fortinet Document Library](#).

To send files from FortiGate to FortiNDR:

1. Set up the IP address on FortiGate.



2. Configure an AV profile to send files to FortiNDR.



3. Apply an AV profile to the firewall policy.

The screenshot shows the FortiGate configuration interface. On the left is a navigation menu with 'Policy & Objects' selected, and 'Firewall Policy' highlighted. The main area displays a 'Create New Policy' dialog box. In the 'Security Profiles' section, the 'AntiVirus' profile is set to 'AV default'. Other settings include NAT (disabled), IP Pool Configuration (Use Outgoing Interface Address), and Logging Options (Log Allowed Traffic: Security Events, All Sessions). The 'Enable this policy' checkbox is checked.

4. Authorize the FortiGate on FortiNDR for sending files.

The screenshot shows the FortiNDR-1000F (Sensor) configuration interface. The 'Device Input' table is visible, with columns for Device Name, VDOM, IP Address, Connection Type, Authorized, and Status. A row for 'fts-igt' is selected, and a modal dialog is open to change the 'Authorized' status to 'Enable'.

Device Name	VDOM	IP Address	Connection Type	Authorized	Status
FGVM_251	global		OFTP	Enabled	Connected
FGVM_251:root	root		OFTP	Enabled	Connected
fts-igt	global		OFTP	Enable	Disconnected

5. Check the FortiNDR processed traffic.

Attack Scenario

FortiNDR uses attack scenarios to identify malware attacks. FortiNDR scientifically classifies the malware attack times into attack scenarios, making FortiNDR your personal malware analyst on the network.

Most security technologies can only tell you that your network is infected with virus names without much context. FortiNDR moves beyond that to tell you exactly what the malware is trying to achieve providing SOC analysts more insightful information for their investigation.



In Center mode, FortiNDR collects and presents all Attack Scenarios reported from every Sensor connected to this Center.

The *Attack Scenario Summary* counts the number of incidents of all the attack scenario types. They are organized into *Critical, High, Medium, or Low* severity.

Severity	Scenario Types	Total Event Counts	Incident Counts
Low	Cryptojacking	46	36
	Application	46	5
	Web Shell	46	4
	SEP	46	1
	Phishing	46	0
Medium	Sophisticated	127	0
	Scenario Heuristic	127	1
	DoS	127	2
	Generic Trojan	127	124
High	Data Leak	30	3
	Exploit	30	7
	Banking Trojan	30	4
	Backdoor	30	14
	Botnet	30	2
	Rootkit	30	0
Critical	Ransomware	17	6
	Worm Activity	17	11
	Fileless	17	0
	Wiper	17	0
	Industroyer	17	0

Scenario types

FortiNDR can detect the following attack scenarios:

Scenario	Severity	Description
Cryptojacking	Low	Cryptojacking is a type of cybercrime where a malicious actor

Scenario	Severity	Description
		uses a victim's computing power to generate cryptocurrency.
Application	Low	A broad category of software that might download and install additional, unwanted software that could perform activities not approved or expected by the user.
Web Shell	Low	A script that can be uploaded to a web server to allow remote administration of the machine. Infected web servers can be Internet-facing or internal to the network where the web shell is used to pivot further to internal hosts.
SEP	Low	Attackers use Search Engine Poisoning to take advantage of your rankings on search engine result pages.
Phishing	Low	A fraudulent attempt to obtain sensitive information such as usernames, passwords, and credit card details by disguising itself as a trustworthy entity in an electronic communication.
Sophisticated	Medium	Malware that contains more than one attack scenario.
Scenario Heuristic	Medium	Scenario heuristic identifies applications or software that demonstrates an array of suspicious traits.
DoS	Medium	This can access connection handling remotely, perform denial of service, or distributed DoS.
Generic Trojan	Medium	Any malicious computer program which misleads users of its true intent.
Banking Trojan	High	Malicious software that can access confidential information stored or processed through online banking systems.
Backdoor	High	This can give a hacker unauthorized access and control of your computer.
Data Leak	High	A data leak is when sensitive data is exposed physically on the Internet where malicious actors can access it.
Rootkit	High	Software tools that enable an unauthorized user to get control of a computer system without being detected.
Exploit	High	A piece of software, a chunk of data, or a sequence of commands that uses a bug or vulnerability to cause unintended or unanticipated behavior on computer software, hardware, or something electronic, usually computerized.
Botnet	High	A botnet is a network of hijacked computers and devices infected with bot malware and remotely controlled by a hacker.
Ransomware	Critical	Malicious software that can block access to a computer system until money is paid.
Fileless	Critical	A variant of computer-related malicious software that is exclusively a computer memory-based artifact.

Scenario	Severity	Description
Wiper	Critical	Malware that erases contents in the hard disk of an infected computer. It's usually designed to destroy as many computers as possible inside the victim's networks.
Industroyer	Critical	A malware framework originally designed to deliver specific cyberattacks on power grids. The recent generation of this malware has also started to target industrial control systems.
Worm Activity	Critical	A worm is capable of spreading itself to other systems on a network.

Attack scenario navigation and timeline

When there is an attack, infections often spread quickly and tracing the source (patient zero) can be very difficult for SOC analysts. FortiNDR Virtual Analyst is a scenario-based AI engine that can quickly locate the origin of the attack. This saves time during breach investigation, typically shortening it from days to seconds. FortiNDR helps analysts deal with the source of the problem in a timely manner.

Attack Scenario displays the victim IP addresses with the time of detection. Click the IP address to display the timeline of events as well as a graphical interpretation of an attack.

The following is an example of a worm infection. The virtual analyst shows the remote IP address where the attack originated, the timeline, and other malicious files discovered on the infected host, and the worm activity shows it is trying to spread.

In the *Attack Timeline* frame, hover over a detection name to view more information about the infection. Use the *Search FortiGuard* shortcut to look up the detection at FortiGuard's threat encyclopedia. Use the *View Sample Info* shortcut to view details of the detected file.

The screenshot displays the FortiNDR-VM interface. At the top, a table lists various attack scenarios with columns for Discovery Date, Victim (Infected Host) IP, Malware family, Device Type, and Event Count. Below the table, the 'Attack Timeline at Host: 10.10.10.56' is shown. This timeline consists of three stages: Downloader, Infostealer, and Worm. Each stage has a corresponding icon and a box containing file details such as filename, discover date, MD5 hash, remote IP, and protocol. A tooltip is shown over the 'W32/Bundpil.AA!tr' file in the Worm stage, providing a 'Search FortiGuard' link and a 'View Sample Info' link.

Discovery Date	Victim (Infected Host) IP	Malware family	Device Type	Event Count
2022/04/13 13:36:10	10.10.10.23	Dreambot	Sniffer	1
2022/04/13 13:35:27	10.10.10.23	Dreambot	Sniffer	1
2022/04/13 13:35:25	10.10.10.23	Dreambot	Sniffer	1
2022/04/13 13:35:08	10.10.10.23	NSIS	Sniffer	1
2022/04/13 13:35:06	10.10.10.23	Generic	Sniffer	1
2022/04/13 13:34:52	10.10.10.23	StartServ	Sniffer	1
2022/04/13 13:34:49	10.10.10.23	NSIS	Sniffer	1



You might see the same IP address multiple times. This indicates that that IP address has been detected for the attack type multiple times, for example, ransomware.

The following example shows a Sample Information page of the W32/Bundpil.AA!tr captures in the attack timeline.

The number displayed within the Attack Scenario bubble indicates the total number of attack types. Hovering over the bubble will reveal a detailed distribution of the attacks.

In the following example, the number displayed within the *Cryptojacking* bubble indicates the total types of severity of this type of attacks. Hovering over the bubble will reveal a detailed distribution of the attack in groups of severity.

Understanding kill chain and scenario engine

One of the strengths of FortiNDR is the ability to trace the source of a malware attack. In all attack scenarios, especially with worm, ransomware, and sophisticated attacks, there are often timeline and multi-stage kill chain type graphics.

When there is a detection, the scenario engine tries to form a multi-stage scenario based on time and similarity of attacks. The maximum trace-back period is five days.

When ransomware is detected, the scenario engine goes back to see if there are other events such as dropper or downloader that happened before to the same victim. If the scenario engine cannot form a multi-stage attack, then it displays a single scenario.

Most attack scenario names are self explanatory as the sophisticated scenario engine searches for multiple payloads of the same attack. For attacks that do not fall under obvious scenarios, they are grouped under the attack scenario called *Scenario Heuristics*.

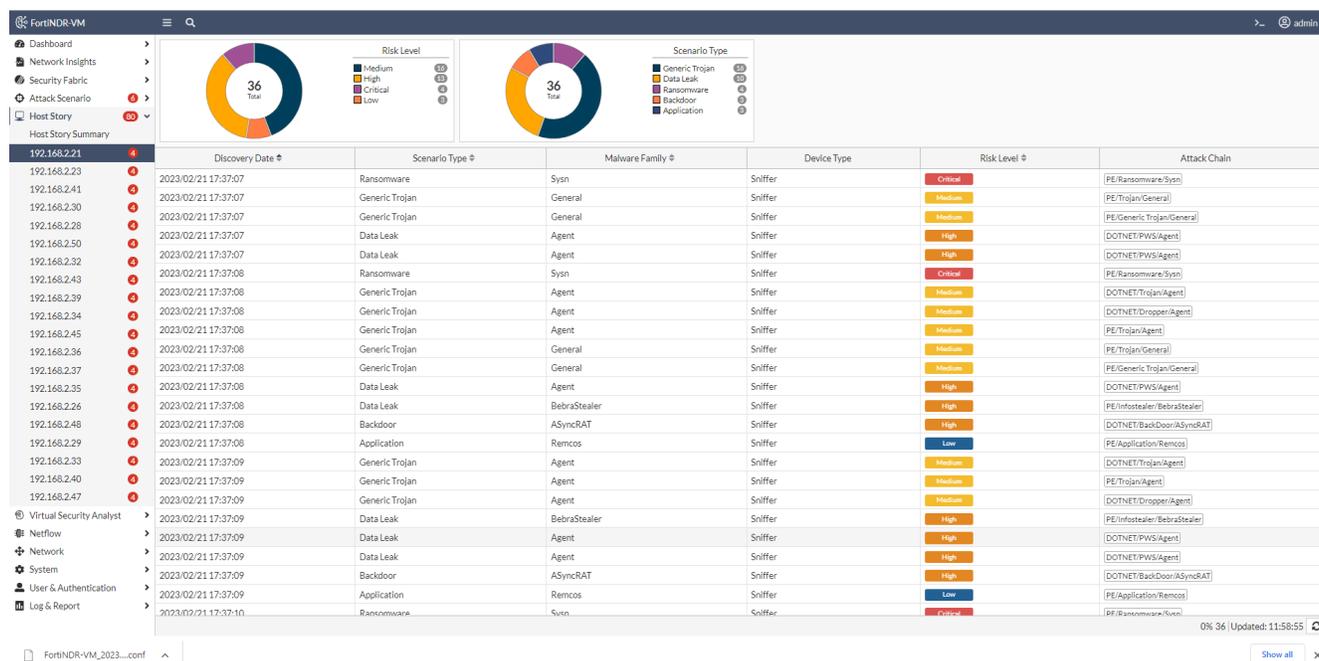
Host Story

Host Story organizes malware attacks by host IP address while *Attack Scenario* organizes malware attacks by attack type. The *Host Story* view helps you examine the host to see when the infections first took place. For example, a host might be obviously infected with ransomware because a ransomware note is displayed on the end user machine. However, many people might not know that the ransomware came from a dropper/downloader which can download malicious files to the same host. Providing a timetable based on host information allows SOC analysts to understand the attack by timeline, for example, a dropper might be sleeping in the PC for days until C&C kicks in to download other malicious code. Double-click each detection row to understand what was happening during this attack.

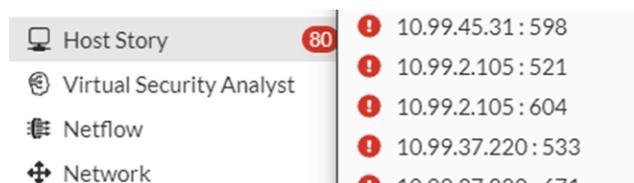


In Center mode, *Host Story* consolidates and displays all stories from all Sensors associated with the Center.

The *Host Story* summary page shows incident counts grouping by severities for each infected host.



The *Host Story* bubble displays the total number of hosts that have been attacked. Hovering over the bubble reveals a detailed distribution of the attack count for each individual host.



The bubble next to host *172.19.236.180* in the following example indicates the number of attack severity types found on that specific host. Hovering over the bubble reveals a detailed distribution of each severity type.



Virtual Security Analyst

This section includes the following topics.

- [Express Malware Analysis on page 97](#)
- [Outbreak Search on page 101](#)
- [Static Filter on page 103](#)
- [NDR Muting on page 104](#)
- [ML Configuration on page 105](#)
- [Malware Big Picture on page 112](#)
- [Device Enrichment on page 113](#)

Express Malware Analysis

Go to *Virtual Security Analysis > Express Malware Analysis* to quickly upload a file and get the verdict. *Express Malware Analysis* is supported in both the GUI and the API. The default file size limit is 200MB. The file size limit can be changed using the CLI.

For information about using the API to submit files, see [Appendix A: API guide on page 192 > Submit files](#).



Express Malware Analysis is not available in Center mode.

To submit a file for Express Malware Analysis:

1. Go to *Virtual Security Analyst > Express Malware Analysis*. The *Submit New File* window opens.

2. Submit a file for analysis. The default file size limit is 200MB. The file size limit can be changed using the CLI.
 - a. Click *Upload* then navigate to the file location on your device and click *Open*.
 - b. In the *Password* field, enter the password for the file. If the file does not require a password, FortiNDR will use

Infected by default. The *Password* field is displayed whether the file requires a password or not.

- c. Click OK. The verdict is displayed.

Submission Time	The date and time the file was uploaded.
Submitted Filename	The name of the file that was uploaded.
Submission User	The user that submitted the file.
MD5	The verdict result from MD5 checksum of the file.
Verdict	The attack scenario used to identify the malware attack.
Confidence	The confidence level as a percentage.
Risk	The risk verdict (High, Medium, Low or No Risk).
Status	The submission status.
File Type	The file type such as <i>Zip</i> or <i>PE</i> . <i>Other</i> indicates the detected file type is not supported by Artificial Neural Networks (ANN).
Indicator	Indicates the detection has IOC details.

3. Click *View Sample Detail* to view the sample information. This page explains the verdict by showing the feature composition of the file.

There are four tabs at the bottom of the page:

Tab	Description
History	Displays the history of the same malware (by hash) on the network. FortiNDR does not go back and rescan files based on the previous verdict. If you want to rescan a file based on the latest ANN, use manual or API upload instead.
Similar files	FortiNDR has a similar engine analysis based on the features detected. This is useful for detecting similar variants of the original malware.
MITRE information (and Investigator view)	For Portable Executable (PE) files, FortiNDR can display a drill down of the MITRE ATT&CK matrix that shows the TTPs used for a particular malware.
IOC (Indicators of Compromise)	For text-based malware, FortiNDR can display more contextual information of malware, such as <i>file contain abnormal javascript</i> , and so on. This helps you understand why FortiNDR determines it is malware.

← Back Sample 178715 Information View + Add to Allow List Generate Report Download File

VSA Verdict: Critical Risk



Industroyer is modular malware which designed to disrupt the working processes of industrial control systems, specifically those used in electrical substations.

Confidence level: MsB7.7%

Sample Information

Submitted Date	2023/08/10 16:57:36	Last Analyzed	2023/08/10 16:57:37
File Type	PE	File Size	99328(97.0 KB)
File Name	Index.html.1		
MDS	5004DACB7AEASFF182EA807EB8EE835D VT		
SHA256	4587CCFECC9A1FF5C5538A3475409CA1687D3048CDE252077A119C436296857B		
SHA1	82D96268C6679F30B400BEA8DE50EFC4E15A63A4		
Detection Name	W32/Speccom.AN/tr.dldr	Virus Family	Industroyer
Detected By	AV Engine		

Source Device

Device Type	Manual Upload
Network	

This file was manually submitted to Virtual Security Analyst for analysis.

Feature Composition

64
Detection(s)

Feature Type	Appearance In Sample
Industroyer	64

History

Date	MDS	File Type	Detection Name	Device Type	VDOM	Attacker	Victim	Confidence	Risk
2023/08/18 15:37:19	S004DACB7AEASFF182EA807EB8EE835D	PE	W32/Speccom.AN/tr.dldr	Manual Upload				MsB7.7%	Critical
2023/08/10 16:57:36	S004DACB7AEASFF182EA807EB8EE835D	PE	W32/Speccom.AN/tr.dldr	Manual Upload				MsB7.7%	Critical
2023/08/01 12:12:10	S004DACB7AEASFF182EA807EB8EE835D	PE	W32/Speccom.AN/tr.dldr	Network Share		172.19.235.15	172.19.235.15	MsB7.7%	Critical
2023/08/01 12:09:53	S004DACB7AEASFF182EA807EB8EE835D	PE	W32/Speccom.AN/tr.dldr	Network Share		172.19.235.15	172.19.235.15	MsB7.7%	Critical

When a zip file is uploaded, double-click the entry to view the contents and verdict of the files.

← Back to 525904.tar.gz (2020/05/31 17:13:28)

20 Items Q Locate Search Generate Report

Submission Time	Filename	MDS	File Type	Verdict	Confidence Level	Risk Level	Status
Supported File Type (15)							
2020/05/31 17:13:30	40550136.vsc	a86a5fe18402c958b4365263fab2a12a	PE	Ransomware	100%	Critical Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	3C559658.vsc	b6523dcd40e9c768a06ff46516fdde4	PE	Ransomware	100%	Critical Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	38E9F1A6.vsc	ff578c64c31e7c9dac090a9c03136500	PE	Ransomware	100%	Critical Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	3486983A.vsc	402bfd289434fd9e2850ea13dbdb6f87	PE	Ransomware	100%	Critical Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	42B0E080.vsc	63b3eac79ea8c3a033f5cb2cea2b1ccc	PE	Ransomware	100%	Critical Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	40B03FEF.vsc	af7a049fb21401b38ea7c3a9ba9674eb	PE	Ransomware	100%	Critical Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	3BCECAE0.vsc	1beb2e23edc295ae214e762a478d300a	PE	Ransomware	100%	Critical Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	3185F88C.vsc	e143b75b35ded9fc369fec32015e98dd	PE	Ransomware	100%	Critical Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	337A1E91.vdf	716cb0c867206122532ed753826b6a6c	PDF	Clean	N/A	No Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	355C8BFC.vsc	1b129271e371d64bbe128014ccfc021b	PE	Clean	N/A	No Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	317C51E0.vsc	7116dd303a1e70e0d3bb310ec383e036	PE	Clean	N/A	No Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	3420A9B4.vxe	4e8ffc5e4f4e62ebbb123f810f36602f	PE	Clean	N/A	No Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	3BB44181.vsc	add352ba1edf9b25dc1cf3b152d9fe45	PE	Clean	N/A	No Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	38C07AA2.vsc	e10ff38099494e80189c0bc28eac4a68	PE	Clean	N/A	No Risk	Done
2020/05/31 17:13:30	31340098.vsc	9cf8b1e41b61a586002dfc5f4f6daedb	PE	Application	100%	Low Risk	Done
Unsupported File Type (5)							
2020/05/31 17:13:28	3AA1848D.vsc			Generic Attack		Pending	Fail: Unsupported File Type
2020/05/31 17:13:28	409FC737.vsc			Generic Attack		Pending	Fail: Unsupported File Type
2020/05/31 17:13:28	3AA0CF20.vsc			Generic Attack		Pending	Fail: Unsupported File Type
2020/05/31 17:13:28	3AA0CDE.vsc			Generic Attack		Pending	Fail: Unsupported File Type
2020/05/31 17:13:28	3A109FD3.vsc			Generic Attack		Pending	Fail: Unsupported File Type

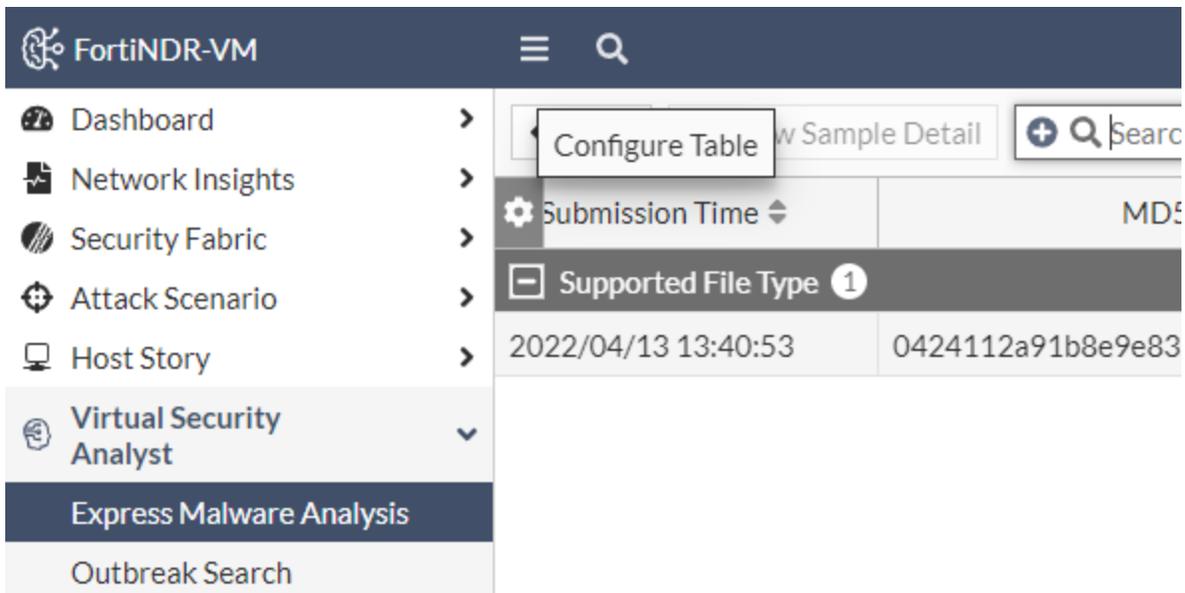
4. (Optional) Click *Generate Report* to view the report summary in PDF and JSON format.

To change the file size limit with the CLI:

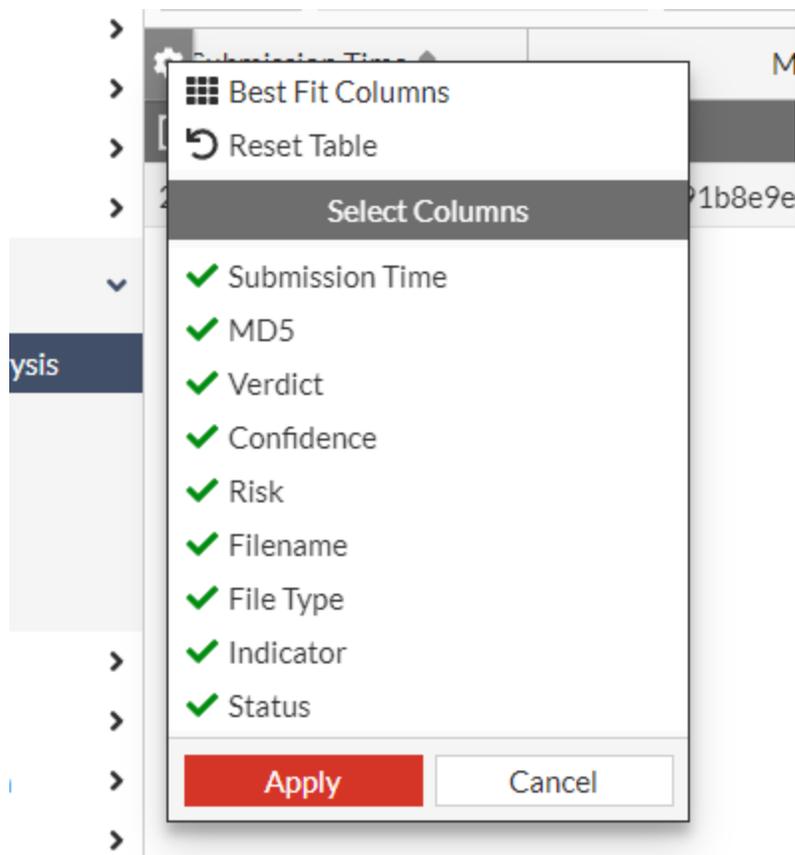
```
execute file-size-threshold
```

Configuring the table

You can show or hide columns by clicking the gear icon in the header.



Click *Configure Table* to select the columns you want to show or hide.

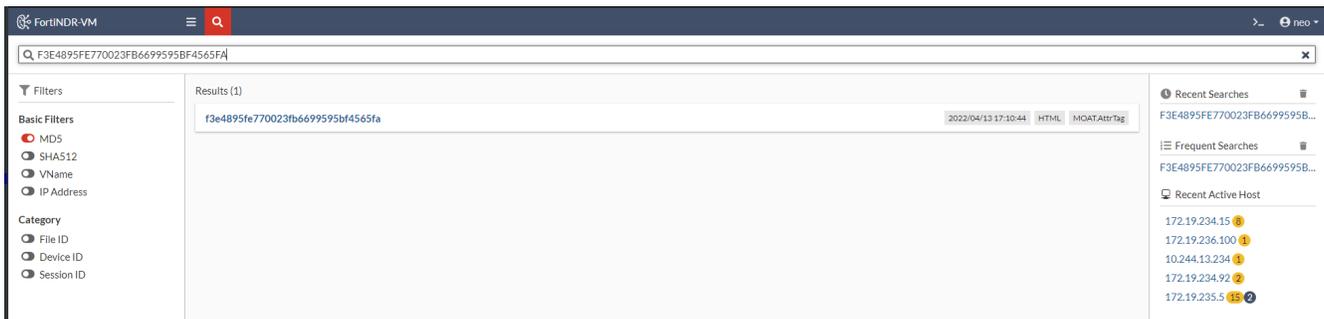


Outbreak Search

Virtual Security Analyst > Outbreak Search contains tools to determine if there is an outbreak in the network. FortiNDR lets you deal with an outbreak from two directions.

1. Using a known hash in the FortiNDR database or a physical copy of a file that belongs to the outbreak, you can search for other captured files that share similarities. See [Search lead type of hash or detection name on page 101](#).
2. Using a known outbreak name or known virus family identifier, you can search for captured files that were grouped under the same categories by FortiNDR. See [Search lead type of outbreak name on page 102](#).

You can also use quick search in the button bar at the top to search for and access sample profile pages. You can search by hash (MD5 or SHA512) or by exact detection name. If the search returns more than 10 results, there is a [View More](#) button and you are redirected to *Advance Threat report* with the search criteria inserted.



Search lead type of hash or detection name

This search lead type accepts MD5 or SHA512 as a search value. You can submit the sample to FortiNDR in *Express Malware Analysis*. When the search lead type is detection name, the search value can be an exact detection name, such as *W32/Phishing.DDS!tr*, or a detection name with wildcards, such as *W32/Phishing.%*.

For these searches, you must choose one of these search methods: *Similarity-Based*, *Hash-Based*, or *Detection-Based*.

Similarity-Based search uses FortiNDR's similarity engine to search for files that have similar features to the input file. Outbreak search only returns samples with a similarity rate of over 77%.

Hash-Based search returns results based on hash matches. If search lead type is detection name and you select hash-detection, the search returns files that match the hashes of all the files with the input detection name. The result might include files from different detection names because the detection name can change over time.

Detection-Based search matches the input sample by detection name with or without wildcards. If search lead type is hash and you select *Detection-Based* search, the result returns files that share the same hash as the input detection name. Because detection names can change over time, this search lets you explore other detection names that are used to detect the same outbreak.

Search Lead Type: Hash | a8990d67f31dd5a509d07e3c0f68a82 | Similarity-Based | Hash-Based | Detection-Based

Related Files

Generate Report | Search | Found 583 related file(s) | Search by Detection Name | Search similar file(s) by Detection Name | Search by OutBreak | View Sample Detail

Date	MDS	File Type	Detection Type	Virus Family	Detection Name	Risk Level	Confidence Level	Similarity Score
2020/06/01 19:29:59	1a8d4bf46a9d1ee3824ee14b7e86fd46	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (98.44%)	100.00%
2020/06/01 19:27:19	3a1bb104089bf0fb8924e17669520a26	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (98.44%)	100.00%
2020/06/01 19:11:09	dbe015f6411f5e83cb276cc752551078	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (98.44%)	100.00%
2020/06/01 18:36:13	b6f212bc9f0b74712a134eff10538fb5	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (99.61%)	91.02%
2020/06/01 18:31:16	80ec3d97c32db4b714bb9da3f199284c	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (98.44%)	100.00%
2020/06/01 18:14:21	3a1bb104089bf0fb8924e17669520a26	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (98.44%)	100.00%
2020/06/01 18:10:14	1a8d4bf46a9d1ee3824ee14b7e86fd46	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (98.44%)	100.00%
2020/06/01 18:00:05	b6f212bc9f0b74712a134eff10538fb5	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (99.61%)	91.02%
2020/06/01 17:59:31	dbe015f6411f5e83cb276cc752551078	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (98.44%)	100.00%
2020/06/01 17:52:09	b2dbf3fed8b3ed676c80567461284a42	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (96.48%)	95.90%
2020/06/01 17:30:52	80ec3d97c32db4b714bb9da3f199284c	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (98.44%)	100.00%
2020/06/01 17:04:49	a8990d67f31dd5a509d07e3c0f68a82	HTML	Phishing	Generic	MOAT/Crypted.Gen	Low Risk	High (98.44%)	100.00%

Search lead type of outbreak name

When you use outbreak name as a search lead time, FortiNDR returns the following:

- Any sample that matches FortiNDR's virus family classification (detection subtype).
- Any sample that matches part of the detection name.
- Any sample that shares any similarity with any of the files above.

These files are listed in the *Related Files* tab. Other tabs that have a summary of the detection name, remote connections, and attack scenarios events.

Dashboard | Security Fabric | Attack Scenario | Host Story | **Virtual Security Analyst** | Express Malware Analysis | **Outbreak Search** | Threat Investigation | Network | System | User & Device | Log & Report

Search Lead Type: OutBreak Name | WannaCry | Related Files | Related Events | Related Detection Names | Related Remote Connection

Generate Report | Search | Found 74 | Search by Hash | Search similar file(s) by Hash | Search by Detection Name | Search similar file(s) by Detection Name | Sample Info

Date	MDS	File Type	Detection Name	Risk Level	Confidence Level	Associated By
2020/06/14 11:16:20	b6523dcd40e9c768a06ff46516fde4	PE	W32/Virut.CE	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name
2020/06/14 11:16:20	402bfd289434fd9e2850ea13dbdb6f87	PE	W32/WannaCryptor.D:tr.ransom	Critical Risk	High (100.00%)	By Similarity
2020/06/14 11:16:20	ff578c64c31e7c9dac090a9c03136500	PE	W32/WannaCryptor.D:tr.ransom	Critical Risk	High (100.00%)	By Similarity
2020/06/14 11:16:20	af7a049fb21401b38ea7c3a9ba9674eb	PE	W32/Virtu.F	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name
2020/06/14 11:16:20	a86a5fe18402c958b4365263fab2a12a	PE	W32/Virtu.F	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name
2020/06/14 11:16:20	1beb2e23edc295ae214e762a478d300a	PE	W32/WannaCryptor.D:tr.ransom	Critical Risk	High (100.00%)	By Similarity
2020/06/14 11:16:20	e143b75b35ded9fc369fec32015e98dd	PE	W32/Wanna.APNO:tr	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name
2020/06/13 18:46:17	d2782bcbe77d8c400331a102145eb51	PE	W32/Miner.VI:tr	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name
2020/06/13 18:46:17	808c71732f0089228fb082b07235620b	PE	W32/Miner.VI:tr	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name
2020/06/09 10:52:44	909421454e3e6da3efed986f2d59e7e	PE	W32/Miner.VI:tr	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name
2020/06/09 10:52:44	4d7769db73272f0493014c3ee6ec2bdc	PE	W32/Miner.VI:tr	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name
2020/06/09 10:52:44	e11bf6f7ed035fd4e60c74784209f937	PE	W32/Miner.VI:tr	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name
2020/06/09 10:52:43	bc3d22a07660260b143d8fabbdaed4fb	PE	W32/Miner.VI:tr	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name
2020/06/09 10:52:43	cd2d592622fa018b4718be73d5df6c87	PE	W32/Miner.VI:tr	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name
2020/06/09 10:52:43	4b1c08933518263117845448920cb95	PE	W32/Miner.VI:tr	Low Risk	High (100.00%)	By Detection Name

Recursive searches

You can right-click any file in the result and perform other types of searches. This feature lets you find more information that goes beyond the first degree of relationship in an outbreak.

12b7fb78d1d55f53a93ba3770a1145cd	HTML	Downloader
145f7949922cf6e9b4ecaceb7793671c	HTML	Downloader
87d4cf49d40952de2184d833094af93c	HTML	Downloader
174ab067179f7fbb897d		Downloader
30128bed2b5a99b96f62		Downloader
9b35ac3cc4df067a94ef		Downloader
c8d49aa6403204e5f0d115e6eae34042	HTML	Downloader
82b9d6425ad17bfe3c7f65770e8af133	HTML	Downloader
4ef008e313a49ab941520464d0aa1349	HTML	Downloader
573b6aaa60f8a997868879a80f635617	HTML	Downloader
20f75fd78fa9ff62fe5ae2894d3d6923	HTML	Downloader

- Search by Hash
- Search similar file(s) by Hash
- Search by OutBreak
- View Sample Detail

Reports

You can generate a PDF report of the verdict that includes the file's comprehensive information and analysis together with a list of similar files found on the system. Reports can be in PDF, CSV, JSON, or STIXv2 format.

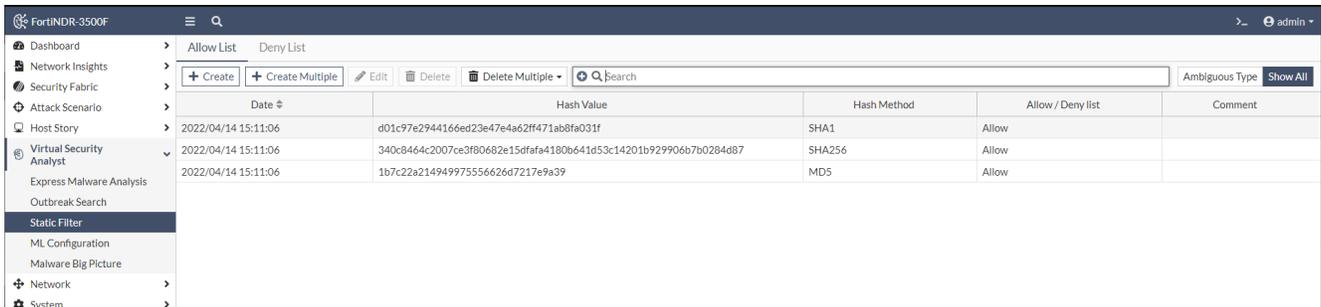
Static Filter

Use the *Static Filter* to manage an *Allow* hash list and a *Block* hash list. This is useful when dealing with outbreaks. For example, inserting an outbreak malware hash for FortiNDR to identify as malicious. An example of the opposite use case is if there are certain files administrators determine are clean, hashes in the *Allow* list are not processed by ANN and AV, and FortiNDR marks them as clean.

In Center mode, *Static Filter* is associated with specific sensors. These filters allow you to create and modify an *Allow* or *Deny* list for targeted sensors.

The *Static Filter* contains two lists of file hashes, allowing input of MD5, SHA1, and SHA256 hashes that can alter the verdict of incoming samples.

- Files with hashes in the *Allow List* are marked as *Clean*.
- Files with hashes in the *Deny List* are marked as *Malicious* and tagged with a *Detection Name* of `StaticFilter.AI.D.`



Date	Hash Value	Hash Method	Allow / Deny list	Comment
2022/04/14 15:11:06	d01c97e2944166ed23e47e4a62ff471ab8fa031f	SHA1	Allow	
2022/04/14 15:11:06	340c8464c2007ce3f80682e15dfafa4180b641d53c14201b929906b7b0284d87	SHA256	Allow	
2022/04/14 15:11:06	1b7c22a21494997556626d7217e9a39	MD5	Allow	

The effect of the static filter is prospective. It will only apply to samples received after the filter is added. Adding a duplicate hash entry updates the filter's timestamp to the current date.

For clashes, such as the same entry in both the *Allow List* and *Deny List*, FortiNDR flags the entry with *Ambiguous type* filter so that you remove the conflicting entry.



You can add a detection to the *Allow List* from the *Malware Log*. For information, see [Malware Log on page 152](#).

NDR Muting

The *Virtual Security Analyst* > *NDR Muting* page displays a list of rules that no longer appear as detections in *Network Insights* pages.

You can mute certain detections in the *Botnet*, *FortiGuard IOC*, *Network Attacks*, *Weak/Vulnerable Communication*, *Encrypted Attack*, and *ML Discovery* insight pages. Once the attack is muted, it will no longer appear as a detection.



NDR Muting rules can be established in Center and Sensor mode. However, these rules only mask or hide specific NDR attack detections for that specific Center or Sensor. For instance, if you hide an attack on a Center, it does not automatically hide the same attack on the Sensor's user interface.

The *NDR Muting* displays the following information:

Last Modified	The date and time the rule was last modified.
Rule ID	The rule's unique ID.
Rule Type	The rule type.
Rule	The rule name and tag.
Created By	The name of the admin who created the rule.
Comment	Comments by the admin.
Status	The current status of the rule (<i>enabled / disabled</i>).

Muting rules in Network Insights

To mute an NDR Rule:

1. Go to *Network Insights* and open a page.
2. Right click a detection and select *Add to NDR Mute Rule*. The detection is muted and hidden in the page.

To view muted detections in Network Insights pages:

1. Go to *Network Insights* and open a page.
2. Disable *NDR Mute OFF*.

Managing muted rules

To enable/disable NDR muted rules:

1. Go to *Virtual Security Analyst > NDR Muting*, and select a rule in the list.
2. In the toolbar, click *Edit*.

To delete multiple rules:

1. In the toolbar, click the *Delete Multiple* dropdown.
2. Select one of the following:
 - Delete older than 30 days
 - Delete All

To delete an NDR rule:

1. Go to *Virtual Security Analyst > NDR Muting*, and select a rule in the list.
2. In the toolbar, click *Delete*.

ML Configuration

Go to the *Virtual Security Analyst > ML Configuration* page to view and edit the machine learning baseline features for the traffic anomaly detection, as well as the status of the baseline training. You can also use the page to create IP range groups. *ML Configuration* is not available in Sensor mode.

The *ML Configuration* page has two tabs:

- **Source IP:** Use this tab to categorize IP ranges. Each group of IP ranges can be individually trained based on the ML configuration. This allows for varying levels of severity to be applied to distinct IP ranges for custom anomaly detection.
- **Default (Standalone mode) :** Use this tab to view and adjust the machine learning baseline features for traffic anomaly detection and to monitor the status of baseline training.
- **Sensor Group ID (Center mode):** Use this tab to set up IP ranges, each with its desired Severity and chosen features to be incorporated in the baseline. There is an additional option to specify the *Sensor Group* that this

specific Source IP corresponds to. After changes are applied to a Source IP range in this tab, the associated Sensor Group will automatically initiate baseline retraining

The *ML Configuration* displays the following information:

Source IP	The source IP address of the IP range.
Severity	The severity level assigned to the IP (<i>Low, Medium, High or Critical</i>).
Number of Features	The number of features enabled in the <i>Default</i> tab.
Last Modified Time	The date and time the ML configuration was modified.
Start Training Time	The date and time baseline training started.
End Training Time	The date and time baseline training was completed.

To customize the ML Configuration page:

- In the table header, click the gear icon and select *Best Fit Columns*, *Reset Table*, or show or hide columns.
- In column header click the ellipses and select *Resize to Contents* or *Group By This Column*.

Source IP tab

When creating an IP range group, careful attention needs to be paid to the groupings and the number of features in the *Source IP* tab. Proper organization ensures that each IP range group functions correctly for effective anomaly detection.

Example:

The organization and categorization of IP ranges can have a significant effect on the ML baseline's functionality. In the image below, the second *Source IP* group is comprised of the IP range 172.19.122.0 with a *Class C Netmask* applied. This will mask all IPs within the range 172.19.122.0/24.

However, the broad masking of the second group, interferes with the functioning of the third *Source IP* group which is set up for exclusively the IP 172.19.122.220. This is because the broader second group supersedes the more specific settings of the third group.

Source IP	Severity	Number of Features(s)	Create Time	End Training Time	ID	Start Training Time	Sub-ID
172.19.235.0	Low	7	2023/07/28 17:27:00	2023/07/28 17:29:00	7	2023/07/28 17:27:00	2
172.19.122.0	Critical	8	2023/07/28 17:27:00	2023/07/28 17:29:00	7	2023/07/28 17:27:00	3
172.19.122.220	High	6	2023/07/28 17:27:00	2023/07/28 17:29:00	7	2023/07/28 17:27:00	1

To create an IP range group:

1. Go to *Virtual Security Analyst > ML Configuration*.
2. In the *Source IP* tab, click *Create*. The *ML Configuration for Source IP* pane opens.
You cannot create an IP group if the baseline is training.

3. Configure the source IP settings.

Source IP and Severity	
Source IP	Enter the source IP.
Severity	Select <i>Low, Medium, High</i> or <i>Critical</i> .
Device Info	
Source IP Mask	The Source Device IP. Apply a netmask if you do not want to treat certain range changes in the IP as an anomaly. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Do Not Apply Netmask</i>: This is the default. • <i>Apply Class C Netmask: /24</i> • <i>Apply Class B Netmask: /16</i>
Destination IP Mask	The Destination Device IP. Apply netmask if you don't want to treat certain range change in the IP as anomaly Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Do Not Apply Netmask</i>: This is the default. • <i>Apply Class C Netmask: /24</i> • <i>Apply Class B Netmask: /16</i>
Source Device MAC Address	Source device MAC address.
Destination Device Model	Device model such as: <i>FortiGate, Workstation, IDRAC, etc.</i>
Destination Device Geolocation	Device geographical country such as <i>United States</i> .
Destination Device Category	Device category such as: <i>NAS, Virtual Machine, Firewall, etc.</i>
Destination Device Vendor	Device vendor such as <i>VMware, Dell, Synology, etc.</i>
Destination MAC Address	Destination device MAC address.
Destination Device OS	Device Operating system such as <i>Windows, Linux, etc.</i>
Protocol and Application Behavior	
Transport Layer Protocol	UDP, ICMP, TCP, etc
Application Layer Protocol	TLS, HTTP, SMB, etc
Protocol/Application Behaviors/Action	Specific application actions such as. <i>Adobe Reader form creation, WebDAV reload, Wasabi file upload, etc</i>
Others	
Session Packet Size	FortiNDR categorizes the packet size into 3 groups: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small: Less than 100 bytes • Medium: 101- 99999 bytes • Larger: Equal to and greater than 100000 bytes
Destination Port	Port number such as, <i>22, 445, none reserved port, etc.</i>
Source Port	Port number such as, <i>22, 445, none reserved port, etc.</i>

4. Click *Apply*.

Default Tab

View and adjust the machine learning baseline features for traffic anomaly detection and monitor the status of baseline training. Typically, it will take 7 days for baseline of traffic. Choosing different features to train a new baseline will cause the ML system start another 7 day training period. The old baseline is discarded during the re-training. You will not be able to get ML detection during that time.



The CLI command `execute reset-ml-baseline-time` can be used to shorten the baselining time and commit training. For details, see the [FortiNDR CLI reference guide](#).



The following features are enabled by default: *Source Device IP, Destination Device IP, Destination Device Geolocation, Transport Layer Protocol, Application Layer Protocol, Protocol/Application Behaviors/Action, Destination Port*.

We do not recommend editing these features, unless you have strong understanding of what they do.

The *Default* tab displays the following information and features:

Status	
Baseline Status	The current baseline training status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Baselining</i>: The current training is still in progress. • <i>Baseline ready</i>: The baseline training is done and is ready for anomaly detection.
ML Discovery Detection	Click to <i>Enable</i> or <i>Disable</i> baseline training.
Latest Training Completion	The date and time of the last baseline training.
Feature Enabled for Learning	
Default Feature Configuration	Click to enable the default ML configuration settings.
Severity	Select <i>Low, Medium, High</i> or <i>Critical</i> .
Device Info	
Source IP Mask	The Source Device IP. Apply a netmask if you do not want to treat certain range changes in the IP as an anomaly. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Do Not Apply Netmask</i>: This is the default. • <i>Apply Class C Netmask: /24</i> • <i>Apply Class B Netmask: /16</i>
Destination IP Mask	The Destination Device IP. Apply netmask if you don't want to treat certain range change in the IP as anomaly Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Do Not Apply Netmask</i>: This is the default.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Apply Class C Netmask: /24</i> • <i>Apply Class B Netmask: /16</i>
Source Device MAC Address	Source device MAC address.
Destination Device Model	Device model such as: <i>FortiGate, Workstation, IDRAC</i> , etc.
Destination Device Geolocation	Device geographical country such as <i>United States</i> .
Destination Device Category	Device category such as: <i>NAS, Virtual Machine, Firewall</i> , etc.
Destination Device Vendor	Device vendor such as <i>VMware, Dell, Synology</i> , etc.
Destination MAC Address	Destination device MAC address.
Destination Device OS	Device Operating system such as <i>Windows, Linux</i> , etc.
Protocol and Application Behavior	
Transport Layer Protocol	UDP, ICMP, TCP, etc
Application Layer Protocol	TLS, HTTP, SMB, etc
Protocol/Application Behaviors/Action	Specific application actions such as. <i>Adobe Reader form creation, WebDAV reload, Wasabi file upload</i> , etc
Others	
Session Packet Size	FortiNDR categorizes the packet size into 3 groups: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small: Less than 100 bytes • Medium: 101- 99999 bytes • Larger: Equal to and greater than 100000 bytes
Destination Port	Port number such as, <i>22, 445, none reserved port</i> , etc.
Source Port	Port number such as, <i>22, 445, none reserved port</i> , etc.



The following features are enabled by default: *Source Device IP, Destination Device IP, Destination Device Geolocation, Transport Layer Protocol, Application Layer Protocol, Protocol/Application Behaviors/Action, Destination Port*.

We do not recommend editing these features, unless you have strong understanding of what they do.

Sensor Group ID Tab (Center mode)

To create a Sensor Group:

In Center mode, go to

1. Go to *Virtual Security Analyst > ML Configuration*.
2. Click the *Sensor Group ID* tab.

3. Click *Create*. The *Sensor Group ID* pane opens.
4. Configure the group settings and click *OK*

Sensor Group	
Sensor Group	This value is populated by the system.
Sensor Selection	Click the plus (+) sign to select the sensor and then click <i>Close</i> .
Feature Enabled for Learning	
Default Feature Configuration	Click to enable the default ML configuration settings.
Severity	Select <i>Low</i> , <i>Medium</i> , <i>High</i> or <i>Critical</i> .
Device Info	
Source IP Mask	The Source Device IP. Apply a netmask if you do not want to treat certain range changes in the IP as an anomaly. Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Do Not Apply Netmask</i>: This is the default. • <i>Apply Class C Netmask: /24</i> • <i>Apply Class B Netmask: /16</i>
Destination IP Mask	The Destination Device IP. Apply netmask if you don't want to treat certain range change in the IP as anomaly Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Do Not Apply Netmask</i>: This is the default. • <i>Apply Class C Netmask: /24</i> • <i>Apply Class B Netmask: /16</i>
Source Device MAC Address	Source device MAC address.
Destination Device Model	Device model such as: <i>FortiGate</i> , <i>Workstation</i> , <i>IDRAC</i> , etc.
Destination Device Geolocation	Device geographical country such as <i>United States</i> .
Destination Device Category	Device category such as: <i>NAS</i> , <i>Virtual Machine</i> , <i>Firewall</i> , etc.
Destination Device Vendor	Device vendor such as <i>VMware</i> , <i>Dell</i> , <i>Synology</i> , etc.
Destination MAC Address	Destination device MAC address.
Destination Device OS	Device Operating system such as <i>Windows</i> , <i>Linux</i> , etc.
Protocol and Application Behavior	
Transport Layer Protocol	UDP, ICMP, TCP, etc
Application Layer Protocol	TLS, HTTP, SMB, etc
Protocol/Application Behaviors/Action	Specific application actions such as. <i>Adobe Reader form creation</i> , <i>WebDAV reload</i> , <i>Wasabi file upload</i> , etc
Others	
Session Packet Size	FortiNDR categorizes the packet size into 3 groups:

- Small: Less than 100 bytes
- Medium: 101- 99999 bytes
- Larger: Equal to and greater than 100000 bytes

Destination PortPort number such as, 22, 445, *none reserved port*, etc.**Source Port**Port number such as, 22, 445, *none reserved port*, etc.**Status****Baseline Status**

The current baseline training status:

- *Baselining*: The current training is still in progress.
- *Baseline ready*: The baseline training is done and is ready for anomaly detection.

ML Discovery DetectionClick to *Enable* or *Disable* baseline training.**Latest Training Completion**

The date and time of the last baseline training.

Feature Enabled for Learning**Default Feature Configuration**

Click to enable the default ML configuration settings.

SeveritySelect *Low*, *Medium*, *High* or *Critical*.**Device Info****Source IP Mask**

The Source Device IP. Apply a netmask if you do not want to treat certain range changes in the IP as an anomaly.

Select one of the following options:

- *Do Not Apply Netmask*: This is the default.
- *Apply Class C Netmask: /24*
- *Apply Class B Netmask: /16*

Destination IP Mask

The Destination Device IP. Apply netmask if you don't want to treat certain range change in the IP as anomaly

Select one of the following options:

- *Do Not Apply Netmask*: This is the default.
- *Apply Class C Netmask: /24*
- *Apply Class B Netmask: /16*

Source Device MAC Address

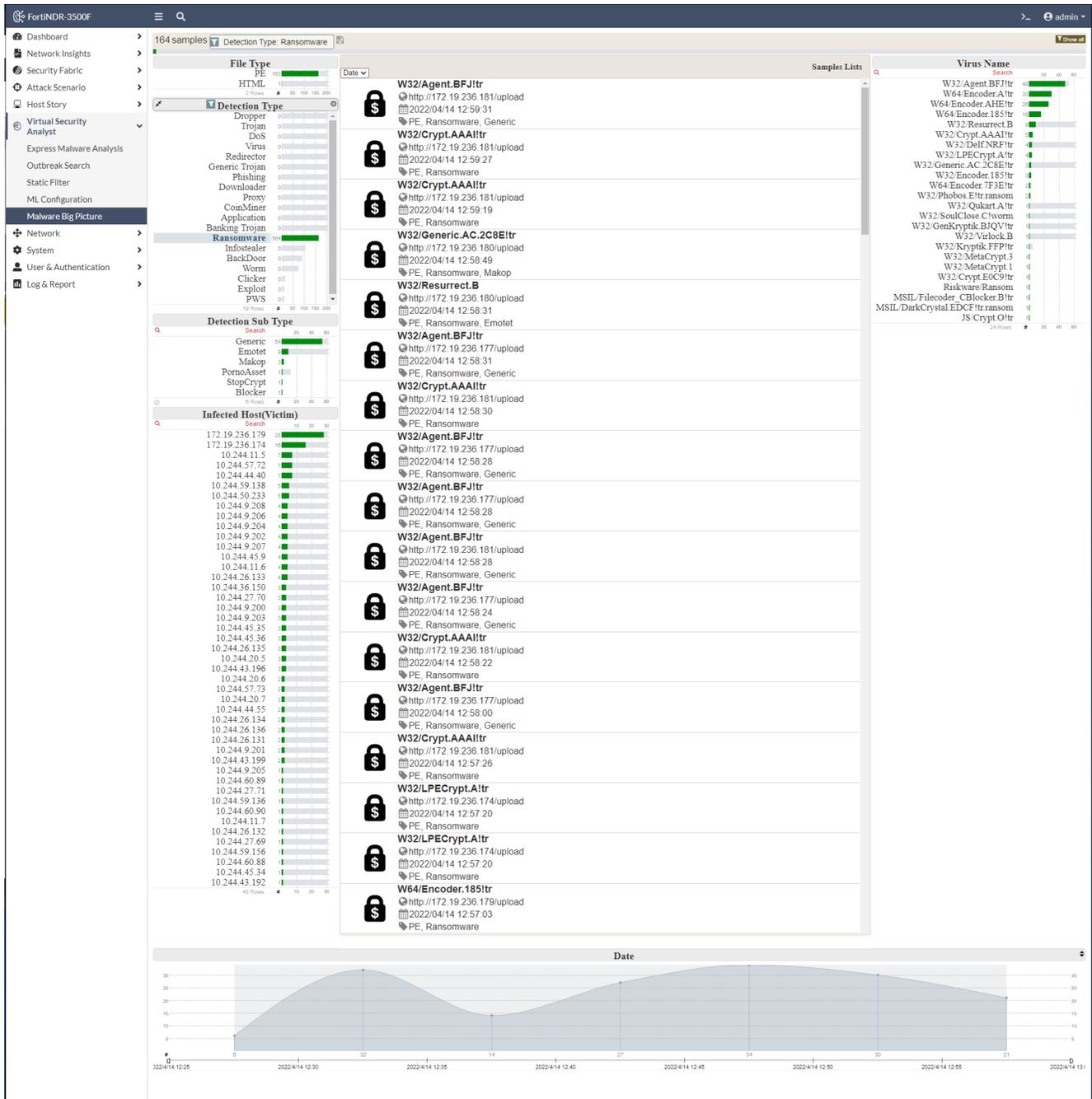
Source device MAC address.

Destination Device Model	Device model such as: <i>FortiGate, Workstation, IDRAC</i> , etc.
Destination Device Geolocation	Device geographical country such as <i>United States</i> .
Destination Device Category	Device category such as: <i>NAS, Virtual Machine, Firewall</i> , etc.
Destination Device Vendor	Device vendor such as <i>VMware, Dell, Synology</i> , etc.
Destination MAC Address	Destination device MAC address.
Destination Device OS	Device Operating system such as <i>Windows, Linux</i> , etc.
Protocol and Application Behavior	
Transport Layer Protocol	UDP, ICMP, TCP, etc
Application Layer Protocol	TLS, HTTP, SMB, etc
Protocol/Application Behaviors/Action	Specific application actions such as. <i>Adobe Reader form creation, WebDAV reload, Wasabi file upload</i> , etc
Others	
Session Packet Size	FortiNDR categorizes the packet size into 3 groups: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small: Less than 100 bytes • Medium: 101- 99999 bytes • Larger: Equal to and greater than 100000 bytes
Destination Port	Port number such as, <i>22, 445, none reserved port</i> , etc.
Source Port	Port number such as, <i>22, 445, none reserved port</i> , etc.

Malware Big Picture

Malware Big Picture proves useful for forensic analysis to assess damage to the network. This big picture view includes information such as detection time, =detection type and sub type. You can click a type to filter it.

The image below is an example a Ransomware filter. Infected IP addresses with Ransomware are highlighted. SOC analysts can view the infected hosts.

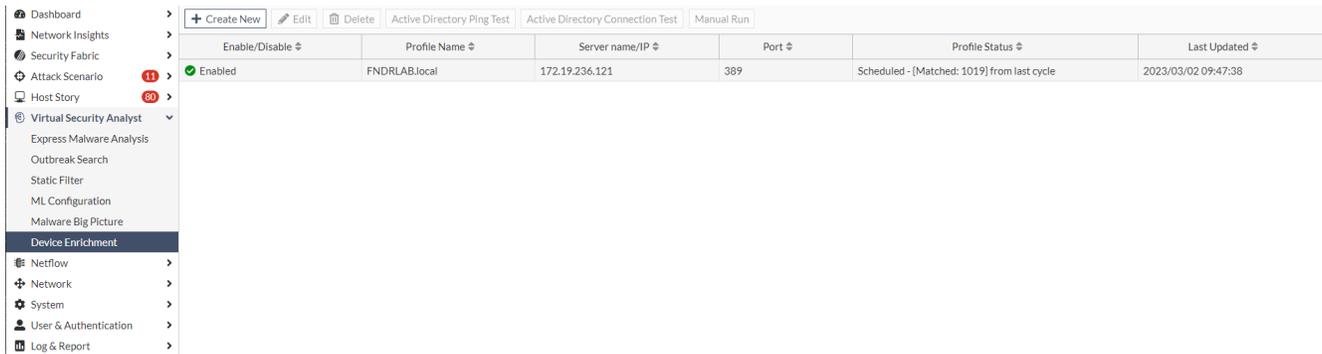


Device Enrichment

You can improve the Device Identifier by creating a *Device Information Enrichment Profile* that will retrieve Hostname information from the Windows Active Directory (AD) and DNS server of the target network. When the profile is enabled, the device enrichment process will run according to the scheduled cycle in the profile. You can also execute the profile manually.

After a cycle is completed, the Device Enrichment process will schedule a new cycle according to the profile. If the current cycle is not completed before the next scheduled cycle is to start, the enrichment process will skip the next cycle. For example, if you scheduled a cycle to run every hour, and the current cycle takes 120 minutes to run, the process will schedule the next cycle one hour after the current 120 minute cycle is finished running.

During the enrichment process, DNS Queries are fetched in batches via UDP. If there are failed queries in the batch, the system will retry three times before moving on to the next batch.



Enable/Disable	Profile Name	Server name/IP	Port	Profile Status	Last Updated
Enabled	FNDRLAB.local	172.19.236.121	389	Scheduled - [Matched: 1019] from last cycle	2023/03/02 09:47:38

The *Device Enrichment* page displays the following information:

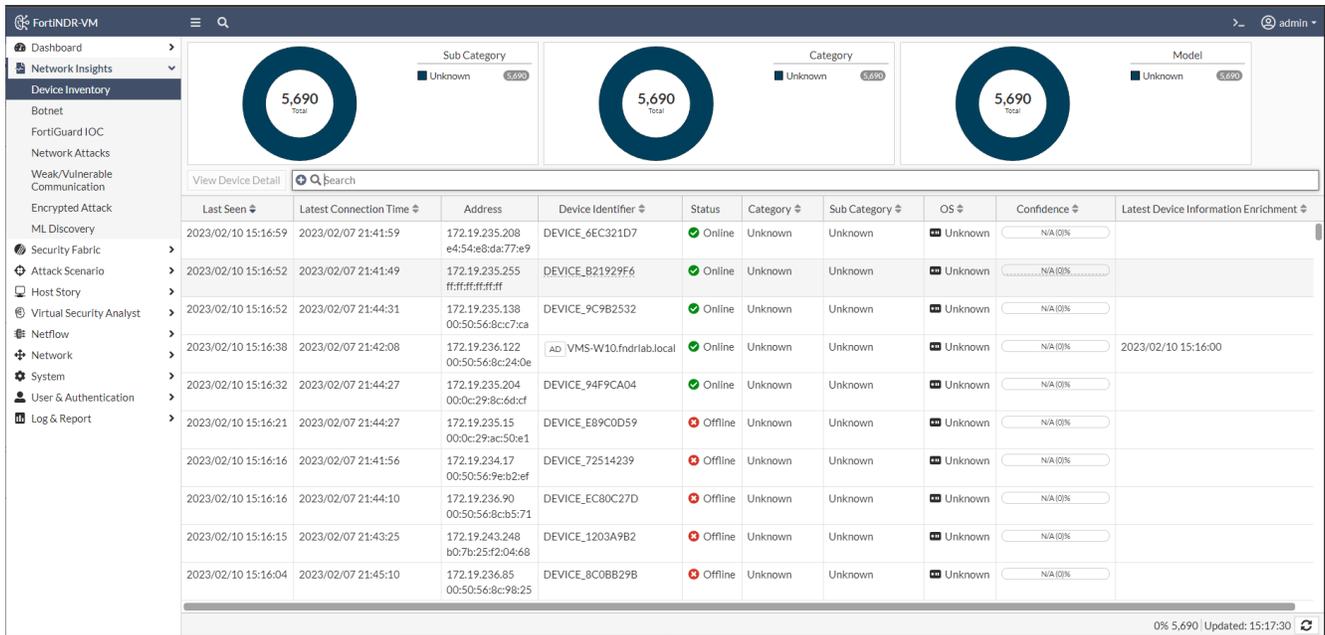
Enable/Disable	Indicates if the profile is enabled or disabled.
Profile Name	The name assigned to the profile.
Server name/IP	The IP address of the windows AD server or domain name.
Port	The port used by the profile. If SSL is enabled the port is 636 otherwise the default is 389.
Profile Status	After the first run is performed, the status changes to <i>Completed</i> with the previous running result. <i>Matched Count</i> is the number of IPs returned from the DNS server that matched the IPs in the Device inventory.
Last Updated	The date and time the device enrichment was updated.



The *Device Enrichment* page is not available in Sensor and Center mode.

Viewing the retrieved device identifier

If a new hostname is found, the device identifiers on the *Device Inventory* page and *Device Log Page* are replaced with the latest hostname found from AD and an icon (AD) appears next to the new identifier. The *Device Enrichment* time can be found at the *Latest Device Enrichment Column*. This column is disabled by default.

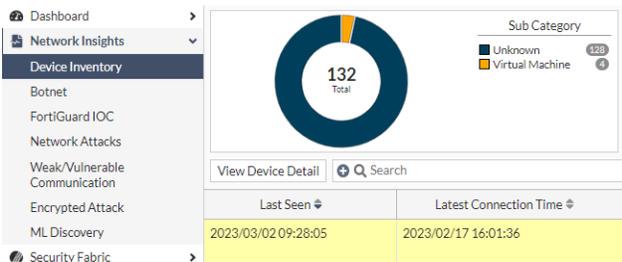


Overwriting the device identifier

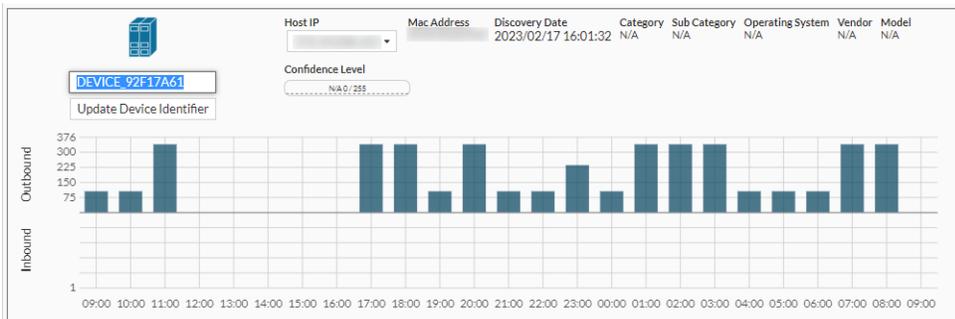
You can manually overwrite the device identifier in the device information page.

To overwrite the device identifier:

1. In the *Network Insights* module, select a device and click *View Device Detail* or *View Device*. The *Information* page opens.



2. Edit the device name and click *Update Device Identifier*.



Creating a Device Enrichment Profile

To create a Device Enrichment profile:

1. Go to *Virtual Security Analyst > Device Enrichment*.
2. In the toolbar, click *Create New*. The *Add New Device Enrichment Configuration* page opens.
3. Configure the profile settings.

Enable Device Configuration	Disable and enable the profile
Profile Name	Unique identifier for the Microsoft Active Directory Connection Profile
Microsoft Active Directory Connection Settings	
Sever name/ IP	Enter either the IP address of the windows AD server or domain name.
Enable SSL	SSL port and protocol to be use when selected
Base DN	The starting point of the LDAP Server for user authentication within the directory. For example, <code>DC=example-domain, DC=com</code>
Bind DN	The LDAP user and its LDAP directory tree location for binding. For example, <code>CN=fndr_svc,CN=testUser, DC= example-domain,DC= com.</code>
Bind Password	The password for the LDAP user account for binding. For example, <code>DC= example-domain,DC= com.</code>
Search Scope	The method of retrieving the information from the tree: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Base</i>: only retrieve information from the base level of the directory tree specified in search base • <i>One Level</i>: only retrieve information from the search base and one level down • <i>Subtree</i>: retrieve everything underneath the specified search base
Search Base	The starting point of the directory tree for retrieving information
DNS Server Settings	
DNS Server	DNS Server is required as part of the enrichment process involved querying DNS server with hostnames to retrieve current IP address.
Automation	
Scheduling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Every</i>: the enrichment cycle will be preformed once right after the profile is saved. The next cycle will be run after the amount of hours user input • <i>Daily</i>: the enrichment cycle will start every day at the input time • <i>Weekly</i>: the enrichment cycle will start weekly at the input time.

4. Click *OK*.

Active Directory Profile Actions

Use the Active Directory Profile Actions in the toolbar to test the connect or run the Device Enrichment Profile.

Active Directory Server Ping Test	Ping the Active Directory (AD) server and port in the Device Enrichment Profile.
Active Directory Server Connection Test	Verify the <i>Microsoft Active Directory Connection Settings</i> by attempting to connect the AD server.
Active Directory Server Manual Run	Execute the selected Device Enrichment Profile . The result will be shown as a notification on the bottom left.

Netflow

NetFlow is a generic network protocol for collecting information about network traffic. It provides data about the source, destination, and volume of network traffic and is used for network monitoring, analysis and security purposes. The information collected by NetFlow can be used to monitor network usage, detect anomalies, and identify security threats.

FortiNDR supports receiving direct NetFlow flows from the following protocols and versions:

- NetFlow v5, v9 or IPFIX flow records, SFlow.



The FortiNDR needs to access to FDS server to verify the NetFlow license once before the initial use of this feature.

To turn NetFlow on/off with the CLI:

```
execute netflow <on>/<off>.
```

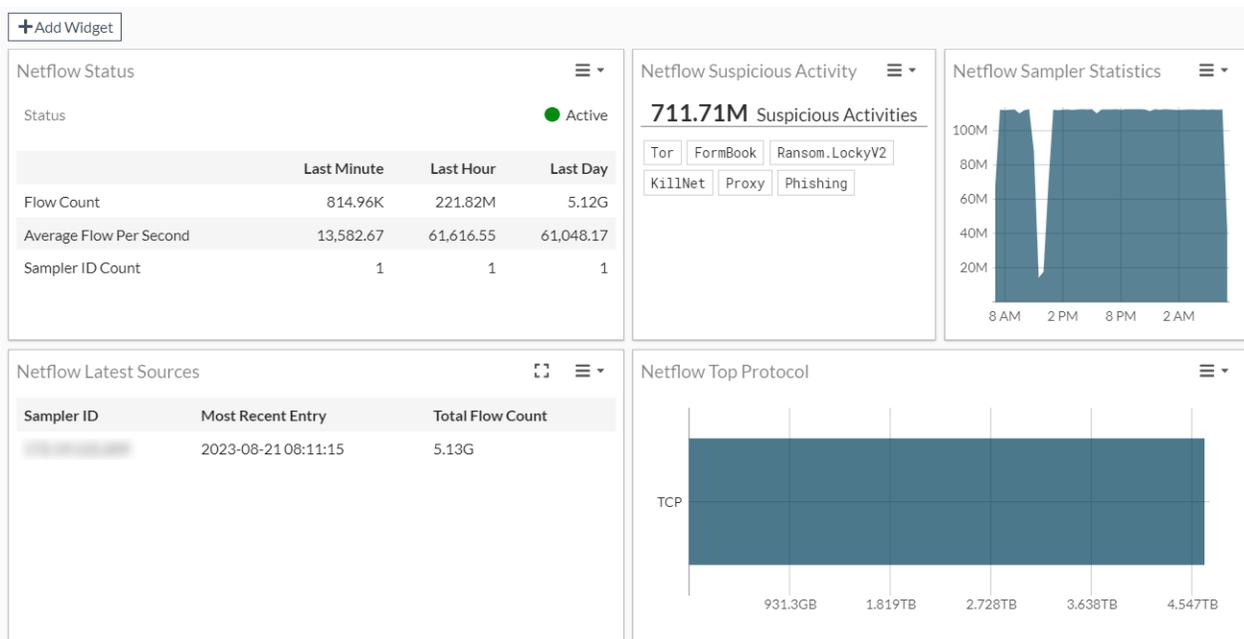
NetFlow ports

To use this feature, point your flow collector to FortiNDR's IP and port. The ports used by FortiNDR to listen on NDR flows are:

- UDP/2055: IPFIX, NetFlow
- UDP/6343: SFlow
- UDP/9995: NetFlow v5

Netflow Dashboard

The *Netflow Dashboard* provides an overview of NetFlow traffic statistics. In Center mode, the *Netflow Dashboard* displays the data collated from the Sensors.



The *Netflow Dashboard* contains the following widgets:

Netflow Status	Displays the <i>Status</i> of this feature , <i>Flow Count</i> , <i>Average Flow Per Second</i> and <i>Sampler ID Count</i> . The statistics are broken down into last minute, hour, and day for users to view the volume and flow count coming into FortiNDR.
Netflow Suspicious Activity	Displays the Netflow botnet, Spam, Phising, Tor and Proxy traffic detections. Netflow botnet detections are matched against the FortiGuard botnet database. Discovery of botnet detections are matched against destination IPs and ports within a flow. Click the widget to expand it to view a more detailed page about the detections.
Netflow Sampler Statistics	Displays the flow count over time.
Netflow Top Talker	Displays the IP addresses that are responsible for the most network traffic in a given time period. The <i>Top Talker</i> feature provides a method to identify the devices or IP addresses that are consuming the most bandwidth, allowing network administrators to troubleshoot performance issues and optimize network usage.
Netflow Top Protocol	Displays the most used transportation layer protocols in terms of bandwidth consumption. Protocols can include TCP, UDP, ICMP, among others. The <i>Top Protocols</i> feature provides a method for understanding which protocols are using the most bandwidth, helping network administrators optimize network usage and potentially identify security concerns.
Netflow Latest Sources	Displays the Flow activity statistics from active samplers within a selected time frame. The widget allows users to select one day, one week, or one month.
Netflow Traffic Volume	Displays aggregated Ingress and Egress traffic volume of each Sampler within a selected time frame. For example, if sampler ID <i>1.1.1.1</i> has flows from different source(s) and destination(s), the widget will summarize the total ingress and egress traffic.

Customizing the Netflow Dashboard

You can add or remove widgets from the dashboard, or re-size a widget to fit the dashboard.

To remove a widget from the dashboard:

Click the widget menu and select *Remove*.

Alternatively, you can click *Add Widget* in the banner and then click the *Remove* button next to the widget name in the *Add NDR Dashboard Widget* pane.

To add a widget to the dashboard:

1. In the banner, click *Add Widget*. The *Add NDR Dashboard Widget* pane opens.
2. Click *Add* next to the widget name and then click *OK*.

To re-size a widget in the dashboard:

In the widget menu, click *Resize* and then select the widget length.

Netflow Log

Netflow Log shows the logs FortiNDR collected. In Center mode, the *Netflow Log* displays the data collated from the Sensors.

You can view the Netflow for each entry or double-click an entry to view more information for each log. The *Flow Types* filters can be: NETFLOW_V5, NETFLOW_V9, IPFIX, SFLOW_5. The Flow Types filters are case sensitive.



The flow type may not appear under *Suggestions* because the suggestions are picked from the first 1000 records in the beginning of the page. The list will be enlarged as you scroll down the page.

Netflow Log shows the logs FortiNDR collected. You can view the Netflow for each entry or double-click an entry to view more information for each log.

You may notice some columns have 0s in them. This means this column is not applicable to that type of flow or the sampler/exporter is not configured to send this field to FortiNDR. For example, NetFlow_v5 does not include *Destination MAC*, so you will see 00:00:00:00:00:00 in the *NetFlow_v5* column.

Open Time	Flow Type	Flow Direction	Sampler ID	Sampling Rate	Protocol	Source Address	Destination Address	In Bytes	Out Bytes
1970/01/20 01:08:37	NETFLOW_V9	Ingress	172.19.122.201	1	OSPF/IGP	224.0.0.5	172.19.246.1	0	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	NETFLOW_V9	Ingress	172.19.122.201	1	OSPF/IGP	172.19.246.1	224.0.0.5	0	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.56	0	UDP	fe80::f602:70ff:fee8:737e	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.56	0	UDP	fe80::f602:70ff:fee8:737e	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.56	0	UDP	fe80::f602:70ff:fee8:737e	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.60	0	UDP	fe80::f602:70ff:fee8:737e	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.56	0	UDP	fe80::a39d:caac:4ae5:9ccf	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.60	0	UDP	fe80::a39d:caac:4ae5:9ccf	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.60	0	UDP	fe80::a39d:caac:4ae5:9ccf	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	NETFLOW_V9	Ingress	172.19.122.201	1	UDP	239.255.255.250	172.19.122.99	0	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	NETFLOW_V9	Ingress	172.19.122.201	1	UDP	239.255.255.250	172.19.122.191	0	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	NETFLOW_V9	Ingress	172.19.122.201	1	UDP	192.168.1.112	172.17.254.151	91	91
1970/01/20 01:08:37	NETFLOW_V9	Ingress	172.19.122.201	1	UDP	172.17.254.151	192.168.1.112	147	147
1970/01/20 01:08:37	NETFLOW_V9	Ingress	172.19.122.201	1	TCP	172.19.235.107	172.19.122.201	88	88
1970/01/20 01:08:37	NETFLOW_V9	Ingress	172.19.122.201	1	TCP	172.19.235.107	172.19.122.201	88	88
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.56	0	UDP	fe80::f602:70ff:fee8:737e	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.56	0	UDP	fe80::f602:70ff:fee8:737e	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.60	0	UDP	fe80::f602:70ff:fee8:737e	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.56	0	UDP	fe80::a39d:caac:4ae5:9ccf	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.56	0	UDP	fe80::a39d:caac:4ae5:9ccf	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.56	0	UDP	fe80::a39d:caac:4ae5:9ccf	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	IPFIX	Egress	172.19.235.56	0	UDP	fe80::a39d:caac:4ae5:9ccf	ff02::1	272	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	NETFLOW_V9	Ingress	172.19.122.201	1	UDP	239.255.255.250	172.19.122.191	0	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	NETFLOW_V9	Ingress	172.19.122.201	1	UDP	239.255.255.250	172.19.122.191	0	0
1970/01/20 01:08:37	NETFLOW_V9	Ingress	172.19.122.201	1	UDP	192.168.1.112	172.17.254.151	65	65

Viewing anomalies

To view the Netflow anomalies, select an entry in the table and click *View Netflow*.

Netflow
Back

Not Anomaly

Netflow Information

Open Time	1969/12/31 16:00:01
Time Flow Start	1969/12/31 16:27:54
Time Flow end	1969/12/31 16:27:54
Sampler ID	172.19.235.60
Flow Type	IPFIX
Flow Direction	Egress
Sampling Rate	None
Protocol	UDP
Bytes	3.09 KB (3090 B)
Packets	10

Device Information

<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Source IP Address</td><td>0.0.0.0</td></tr> <tr><td>Source MAC Address</td><td>00:00:00:00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>Source Port</td><td>68</td></tr> <tr><td>Source VLAN ID</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>In Bytes</td><td>3.09 KB (3090 B)</td></tr> <tr><td>In Packets</td><td>10</td></tr> </table>	Source IP Address	0.0.0.0	Source MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:00	Source Port	68	Source VLAN ID	N/A	In Bytes	3.09 KB (3090 B)	In Packets	10	↔	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Destination IP Address</td><td>255.255.255.255</td></tr> <tr><td>Destination MAC Address</td><td>00:00:00:00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>Destination Port</td><td>67</td></tr> <tr><td>Destination VLAN ID</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr><td>Out Bytes</td><td>0 B</td></tr> <tr><td>Out Packets</td><td>0</td></tr> </table>	Destination IP Address	255.255.255.255	Destination MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:00	Destination Port	67	Destination VLAN ID	N/A	Out Bytes	0 B	Out Packets	0
Source IP Address	0.0.0.0																									
Source MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:00																									
Source Port	68																									
Source VLAN ID	N/A																									
In Bytes	3.09 KB (3090 B)																									
In Packets	10																									
Destination IP Address	255.255.255.255																									
Destination MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:00																									
Destination Port	67																									
Destination VLAN ID	N/A																									
Out Bytes	0 B																									
Out Packets	0																									

Additional Information

TCP Flag	0	IP TTL	0	NextHop	N/A
ICMP CODE	0	Fragmentation ID	N/A	NextHop Address	N/A
ICMP Type	0	Fragmentation Offset	N/A		

Detection Information

AnomalyEntryTime	Name	Tag	Severity
------------------	------	-----	----------

The anomalies page displays the following information:

Not Anomaly/Anomaly Indicates if FortiNDR determined the session to be an anomaly.

Netflow Information	Displays information about the sessions duration, Sampler ID, the flow type, direction and rate, as well as the protocol and the number of bytes and packages.
Device information	Displays information about the flow source and destination including the IP and MAC addresses, ports, VLAN ID and the number of bytes and packages.
Additional Information	Displays information about TCP, ICMP Fragmentation and NextHop.
Detection Information	Displays the <i>Anomaly Entry Time, Name , Tag and Severity</i> .

Network

Use the *Network* options to configure system settings such as configuring interfaces, DNS, and static routes.

Interface

FortiNDR has the following preset ports which cannot be changed. For more information about port configuration, see [Initial setup > Ports](#).

Port (interface)	Type	Default open ports
Port1	10GE copper 10G	Management port. TCP 443 (HTTPS and GUI), TCP 22 SSH (CLI).
Port2	10GE copper 10G	Sniffer port (default).
Serial / Com1	Serial port	9600 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity, XON/XOFF.
Port3 and Port4	1GE IPMI (Intelligent Platform Management Interface)	Disabled (default).
Port 5-8 (FortiNDR-3500F gen3)	Fiber 10G SFP+	Sniffer port (default)



Only Super Admin users can access the CLI using SSH. For more information, see [Admin Profiles on page 125](#).

DNS and Static Routes

Use the *DNS* and *Static Routes* pages to configure DNS and routing entries.

System

Use the *System* options to configure system settings.



It is recommended that you create a system backup file as part of your maintenance plan. Always perform a backup before upgrading firmware or making major system configuration changes. Save these configuration backups to your local computer in the event that you need to restore the system after a network event. For information, see [Backup or restore the system configuration on page 143](#).

Administrators

Go to *Settings > Administrators* to configure administrator user accounts. FortiNDR supports local and remote authentication for administrators via LDAP and RADIUS. You can create *Administrator* accounts with an *Admin Profile* that allows access to selected areas.

To create a new Administrator:

1. Go to *Settings > Administrators* and click *Create New*. The *New Administrator* page opens.
2. Configure the administrator settings and click *OK*.

Username	Enter a username for the administrator.
Admin Profile	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. From the dropdown, select an Admin Profile.2. (Optional) Click New to create a new Admin Profile.3. (Optional) Click Edit to modify an existing Admin Profile.
Authentication	From the dropdown select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Local• RADIUS• Local Plus RADIUS• LDAP
Password	Enter a password for the administrator.
Confirm Password	Re-enter the administrator password.
Preference	
Theme	Select a them for the administrator. The following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Neutrino• Jade• Mariner• Graphite• Melongene

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cloud App Light • Onyx • Dark Matter • Eclipse • Cloud App Dark
Restrict login to trusted hosts	Enable to add a trusted host.

Admin Profiles

Administrator profiles are used to control administrator access privileges to system features. Profiles are assigned to administrator accounts when an administrator is created.

Pre-defined profile types

The following pre-defined administrator profiles cannot be modified or deleted:

- *Operator Profile*: Can view certain pages. This profile cannot change any system settings.
- *Super Admin Profile*: All functionalities are accessible.

Access Permissions

The following table shows the default settings for the pre-defined profile types:

Access Permissions	Operator Profile	Super Admin Profile
System status	Read	Read/Write
System Access	None	Read/Write
System Configuration	None	Read/Write
System Maintenance	None	Read/Write
Virtual Security Analyst	Read	Read/Write

To create an Admin Profile:

1. Go to *System > Admin Profiles*.
2. Click *Create New*. The *Create Access Profile* page opens.
3. Configure the *Access Permissions*.

Access Permissions	Description
System status	Grant permissions to settings critical to FortiNDR network accessibility, including GUI console, <i>Network</i> , <i>Administrators</i> , <i>Admin Profiles</i> , <i>Certificates</i> ,

Access Permissions	Description
	and RADIUS/LDAP authentication.
System Access	Grant permission to modify other system settings such as system time settings, system FortiGuard update, and <i>Security Fabric</i> settings.
System Configuration	Grant permissions to access system maintenance settings such as back up system configuration, restore configuration, and restore firmware.
System Maintenance	Grant permissions to access to the system to check its status. Users with this permission set to none cannot log into the system. The default is none in the GUI.
Virtual Security Analyst	Grant permissions to access settings in <i>Virtual Security Analyst</i> such as <i>Express Malware Analysis</i> , <i>Outbreak Search</i> , <i>Static Filter</i> , <i>NDR Muting</i> , <i>ML Configuration</i> , <i>Malware Big Picture</i> and <i>Device Enrichment</i> .

System status Grant access to Dashboard > System Status System Access Grant access to the features in Security Fabric System Configuration Grant access to the features in Network System Maintenance Grant access to the features in System Virtual Security Analyst Grant access to the features in Virtual Security Analyst

4. If you are operating in Center mode, select a sensor.
 - a. Under *Sensor*, click *Selection*.
 - b. Select the sensor from the list and click *Close*.
5. Click *OK*.

Sensor Settings (- Center - Standalone)

In Center and Sensor modes, go to *Settings > Center Settings* to link an active sensor to a Center.

The *Center Settings* page displays the following information:

Hostname	The sensor hostname.						
IP Address	The sensor IP address.						
Model Name	The sensor model name.						
Serial Number	The sensor serial number.						
Status	The connection status. <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Registered</td> <td>Indicates that the Sensor has completed the registration process but has yet to undergo a license check.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Connected</td> <td>Indicates the Sensor is prepared for synchronization and is actively transmitting data to the Center.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No Data Transferred</td> <td>Indicates the Sensor has not sent any data to the Center for a span of 3 minutes while still maintaining a connection.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Registered	Indicates that the Sensor has completed the registration process but has yet to undergo a license check.	Connected	Indicates the Sensor is prepared for synchronization and is actively transmitting data to the Center.	No Data Transferred	Indicates the Sensor has not sent any data to the Center for a span of 3 minutes while still maintaining a connection.
Registered	Indicates that the Sensor has completed the registration process but has yet to undergo a license check.						
Connected	Indicates the Sensor is prepared for synchronization and is actively transmitting data to the Center.						
No Data Transferred	Indicates the Sensor has not sent any data to the Center for a span of 3 minutes while still maintaining a connection.						

Firmware Mismatched	Indicates the Sensor's firmware is incompatible with the Center, and the Sensor is currently disabled. This does not mean the Sensor is inoperative. However, the Center will not accept any data from it.
Sensor License Invalid	Indicates that the Sensor does not possess a valid license, and has been disabled.
Disabled By User	Indicates the Sensor has been manually disabled by a user in the Center. This does not mean the Sensor is inoperative. However, the Center will not receive any data from it.
FortiGuard Status	Compares the Sensor's FortiGuard updates against the Center's FortiGuard updates. <i>FortiGuard Update Available</i> will appear if an update is required.
Last Updated	The date the sensor was last updated.
CPU Usage	The CPU usage as a percentage.
Disk Usage	The disk usage as a percentage.
Memory Usage	The memory usage as a percentage.

The following options are available:

Reboot Sensor	Initiates a reboot command for the selected Sensor.
Ping Sensor	Sends a ping command to the chosen Sensor, to test its connectivity.
Disable Sensor	Changes the status of the selected Sensor to <i>disabled</i> , preventing the Center from receiving further data. However, the historical data from the Sensor is retained.
Activate Sensor	Activates the sensor.
Command History	Displays the history of commands that have been sent to the selected Sensor, including reboot, ping, restore configuration, restore firmware, and upload VM license commands.
Backup Sensor Configuration	Creates of a backup for the selected Sensor's Configuration.
Restore Firmware	Restores and updates the selected Sensor's Firmware.
Upload VM License	Click to upload a FortiNDR VM license to the selected Sensor.



These commands may not function properly when the sensors are positioned behind a NAT. This limitation will be resolved in upcoming versions.

Sensor Details

Double-click a sensor to view the Sensor Details pane. This pane contains the following tabs:

Sensor	Displays detailed information about the sensor.
Command History	Displays a list of recent commands dispatched to the selected sensor.
FortiGuard	Compares the Sensor's FortiGuard updates against the Center's FortiGuard updates. <i>FortiGuard Update Available</i> will appear if an update is required.

Firmware

Use the Firmware page to update or restore the system firmware. Downgrading to previous firmware versions is not supported.



Due to some database changes, after upgrade from 7.0.0 to 7.0.2, users will need to execute a CLI to clean up historical NDR log entries. Note this will clear all NDR logs, but malware logs will remain.

```
execute cleanup ndr
```



A changing the mode during firmware upgrade (for example, changing standalone mode to sensor mode) will result in the previous data being wiped out.

To update or restore the system firmware:

1. Locate and download the firmware file in the [Fortinet support website](#).
2. Go to *System > Firmware*.
3. Click *Upload* and navigate to the firmware file on your computer and click *Open*.
4. Click *OK*.

Settings

Go to *System > Settings* to configure the Host Name, System Time and the Idle Timeout.

To configure the system settings:

1. Go to *System > Settings*.
2. Configure the system settings and click *OK*.

Host Name	The Host Name for the device.
------------------	-------------------------------

System Time	
--------------------	--

Current System Time	The current system time.
Time Zone	Select the time zone from the drop down list.
Set Time	Select <i>NTP</i> or select <i>Setting Time Manually</i> and then enter the <i>Date</i> and <i>Time</i> .
Select Server	Select <i>FortiGuard</i> or select <i>Custom</i> to add or remove the <i>Server</i> .
Sync Interval	Select a value between 1-1440 minutes.
Administration Setting	
Idle Timeout	Enter the idle timeout value in minutes.

Host Name

System Time

Current System Time 2022/09/23 14:34:21

Time Zone

Set Time NTP Setting Time Manually

Select server FortiGuard Custom

Sync Interval Minutes (1-1440)

Administration Setting

Idle Timeout Minutes

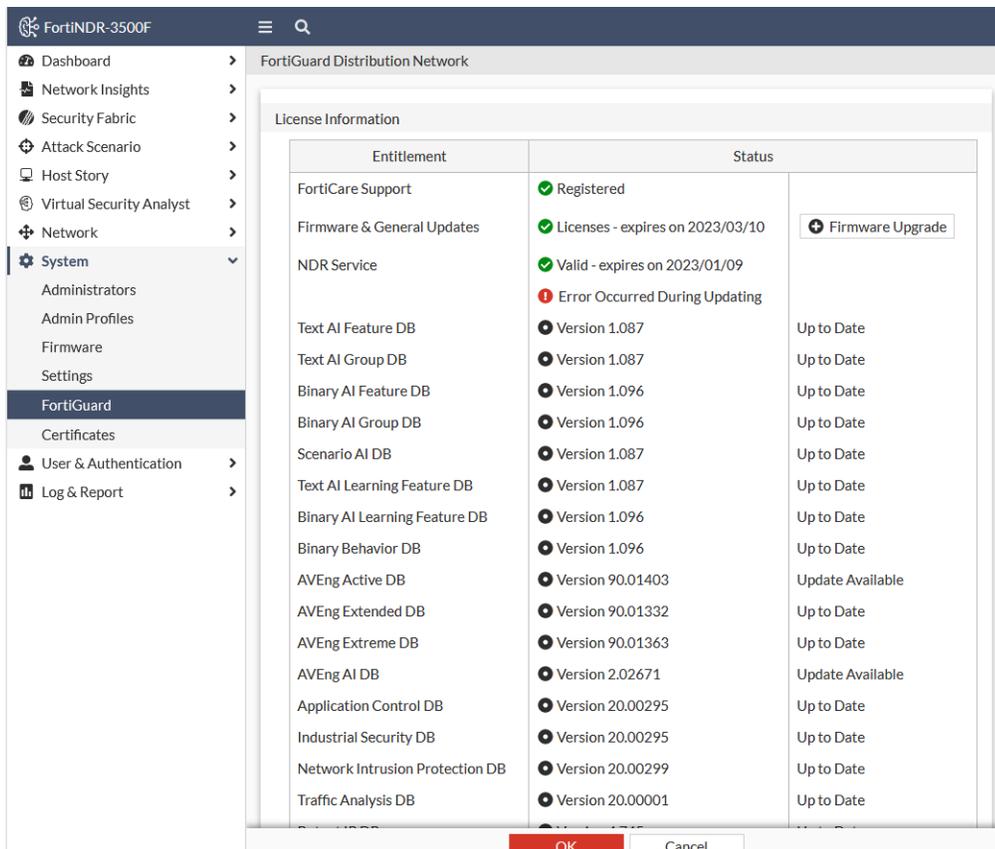
FortiGuard

FortiNDR relies on many local DB updates and some cloud lookups for detections to work. By default, the factory configuration of FortiNDR has local DB such as IPS and botnets loaded. Upon initial install it's important to get the most recent updates for accurate detection. The best way to get and install these updates is with an Internet connection. For offline deployments Please refer to [Appendix D: FortiGuard updates on page 209](#). To view a list of updates, go to *System > FortiGuard*.

The latest version of NDR packages can be offline updated using the following CLI command:

```
execute restore ipsdb / avdb/ kdb [disk/tftp/ftp] filename
```

Please refer to [Appendix D: FortiGuard updates on page 209](#) and [CLI guide](#) for more detail.



Use *System > FortiGuard* to view or update the version of *Entitlements* of your machine. You can update the version of entitlement using the GUI or CLI. For Malware detection using ANN (artificial neural network) is several GB in size, using the CLI to update the ANN database locally might be faster.

The latest version and updates of ANN are at FortiGuard service update at <https://www.fortiguard.com/services/fortindr>.

Currently, FortiNDR retrieves ANN updates from US and EMEA FortiGuard servers.

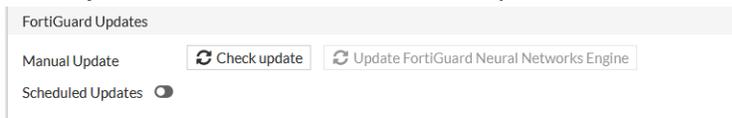
FortiNDR selects the update server based on proximity and location.



Besides ANN updates, FortiNDR also uses an AV engine for additional file scanning and accuracy, NDR and IPS engines for detecting network anomalies. Thus, regular updates to the AV/IPS/NDR databases are recommended. Note that AV signatures are used only when the ANN cannot determine if a file is malicious. If a file is determined to be malicious by ANN, then AV engine is not triggered.

To update the ANN database for malware detection using the GUI:

1. Go to *System > FortiGuard* and click *Check update*.



2. Click *Update FortiGuard Neural Networks Engine*. This triggers an install of the new ANN.

Because the ANN update is several GB in size, this procedure might take several hours. You can log out of the GUI after the update has started.

To update the ANN database using the CLI:

1. Go to the [Fortinet support website](#) and download the ANN network database files.
There are two ANN network databases: `pae_kdb` and `moat_kdb`. `pae_kdb` has about six to eight individual files that you have to download.

There is only one `moat_kdb.tar.gz` because it is small and doesn't have to be split. After downloading them for the `pae_kdb`, unzip them into `pae_kdb.tar.gz`.

2. Unzip the downloaded files to `pae_kdb.tar.gz` and `moat_kdb.tar.gz`.

In Windows:

- a. `copy /B pae_kdb.zip.* pae_kdb.zip`
- b. Right-click the `pae_kdb.zip` package and click *Extract All*.

In Linux:

- a. `cat pae_kdb.zip.* > pae_kdb.zip`
- b. `unzip pae_kdb.zip`

3. Put `pae_kdb.tar.gz` and `moat_kdb.tar.gz` on a disk that FortiNDR can access, such as a TFTP or FTP server, or a USB drive.

If you use a USB drive, ensure its format is ext3 compatible, has only one partition, and the file is in the root directory.

4. Use the CLI command `execute restore kdb` to update the kdb. Run this command once for `pae_kdb.tar.gz` and once for `moat_kdb.tar.gz`.

For example, if `pae_kdb.tar.gz` and `moat_kdb.tar.gz` are in the FTP (IP:2.2.2.2) home folder of `/home/user/pae_kdb.tar.gz` and `/home/user/moat_kdb.tar.gz`, then use these commands:

```
execute restore kdb ftp pae_kdb.tar.gz 2.2.2.2 user password
execute restore kdb ftp moat_kdb.tar.gz 2.2.2.2 user password
```

This is an example of the output:

```
# execute restore kdb ftp pae_kdb.tar.gz 2.2.2.2 user password
This operation will first replace the current scanner db files and then restart the
scanner!
Do you want to continue? (y/n)y
Connect to ftp server 2.2.2.2 ...
Please wait...
Get file from ftp server OK.
Get file OK.
MD5 verification succeed!
KDB files restoration completed
Scanner restart completed
```

- Go to *System > FortiGuard* to verify the updated versions.

Entitlement	Version
Binary AI 5	
Binary AI Engine	Version 1.009
Binary AI Learning Engine	Version 1.000
Binary AI Feature DB	Version 1.030
Binary AI Group DB	Version 1.030
Binary AI Learning Feature DB	Version 1.030
Scenario AI 2	
Scenario AI Engine	Version 1.000
Scenario AI DB	Version 1.001
Text AI 5	
Text AI Engine	Version 1.000
Text AI Learning Engine	Version 1.000
Text AI Feature DB	Version 1.001
Text AI Group DB	Version 1.001
Text AI Learning Feature DB	Version 1.001

To schedule FortiGuard updates:

- Go to *System > FortiGuard*.
- In the *FortiGuard Updates* area, enable *Scheduled Updates*.

FortiGuard Updates

Manual Update Check update Update FortiGuard Neural Networks Engine

Scheduled Updates Every Hours

- From the frequency dropdown, select *Daily* or *Weekly*.
- In the *Hours* field a numeric fall for the frequency.
- Click *OK*.

Certificates

Go to *System > Certificates* to import, view, and delete certificates. Certificates are used for secure connection to an LDAP server, system HTTPS, or SSH services. FortiNDR installs one default certificate.

The *Certificates* page displays the following information:

Name	The name assigned to the certificate at the time it was created.
Subject	The Common Name (CN), Organization (O), Organization Unit (OU), Locality (L), State (ST), Country/Region (C) and Email Address (emailAddress).
Issuer	The organization that issued the certificate.
Expires	The certificate expiry date.
Status	The current status of the certificate.

The following options are available:

Generate	Generate a certificate signing request.
Download	Download the certificate file.
Set Default	Set the default certificate.
Import	Import a local, CA or remote certificate.
Delete	Delete a certificate.
View Details	View the certificate details.
Generate Report	Generate a CSV, JSON or PDF report.

To generate a certificate:

1. Go to *System > Certificates*.
2. Click *Generate*. The *Generate Certificate Signing Request* page opens.
3. Enter the certificate information and click *OK*.

Certification Name	Enter the certificate name.
Subject Information	
Certification Type	Select <i>Host IP, Domain Name, or E-Mail</i> .
IP	Enter the certificate IP address.
Optional Information	
Organization	Enter the name of the organization issuing the certificate.
Locality(City)	Enter the city the certificate is issued in.
State/Province	Enter the state or province the certificate is issued in.
Country	Enter the country the certificate is issued in.
E-mail	Enter the email address of the person issuing the certificate.
Key type	Select the key type from the dropdown list.
Key size	Select 512, 1024, 153 or 2018 Bit.

High Availability (HA)

FortiNDR HA supports active-passive mode, in both hardware and virtual machines, which consists of two FortiNDR units in the HA group: the primary unit and the secondary unit. The primary unit will act as the active unit performing malware detection and verdict, as well as synchronize configurations and data to the secondary unit. The secondary unit will perform these functions if the primary unit fails.



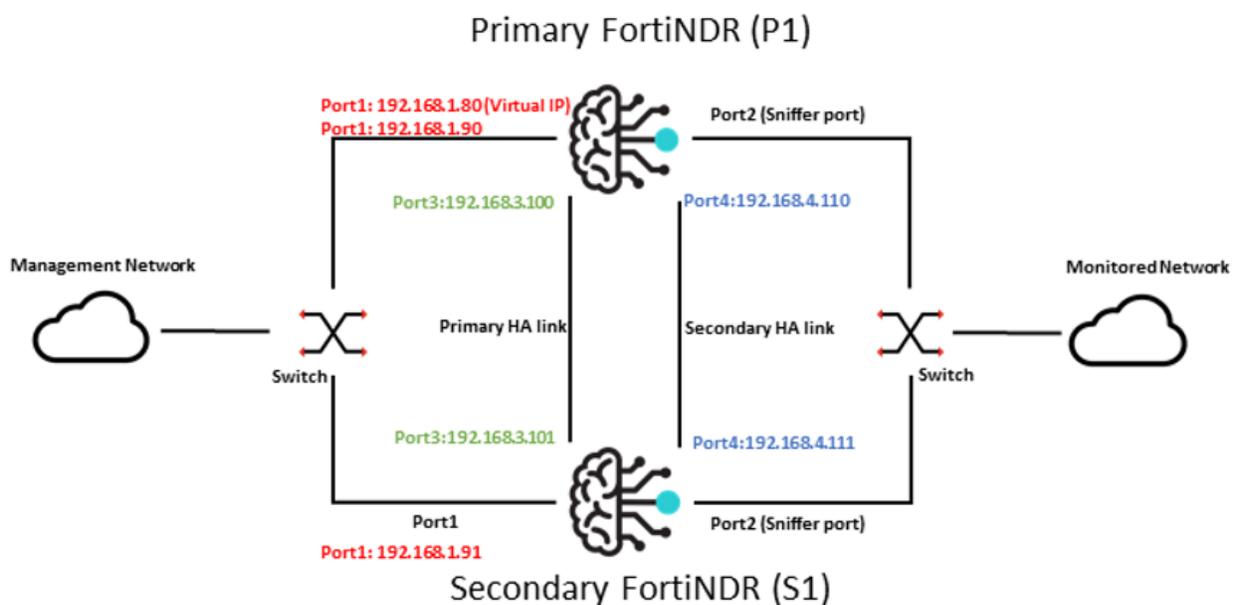
High Availability (HA) is only available in Standalone mode.

HA setup requirements

Before configuring the HA group, the two FortiNDR units must meet the following requirements:

- Both units must have the same firmware version.
- Both FortiNDR units should have the default management interface port1 be accessible. Port1 will be used for HA configuration and checking HA status. Port1 management IPs for both units will be different, please see the example in [Configuring an HA group on page 135](#).
- We recommend using Port3 and Port4 for HA heartbeat and synchronization. The heartbeat interfaces between the two units should be connected directly or through a dedicated switch and have IP addresses in the same subnet. While two heartbeat interfaces are recommended for fail-safe, one heartbeat link can also be used.

The following image is an example of active-passive HA topology:



Configuring an HA group

Before configuring an HA group, we recommend performing a factory reset or restoring the database on both FortiNDR primary and secondary units.

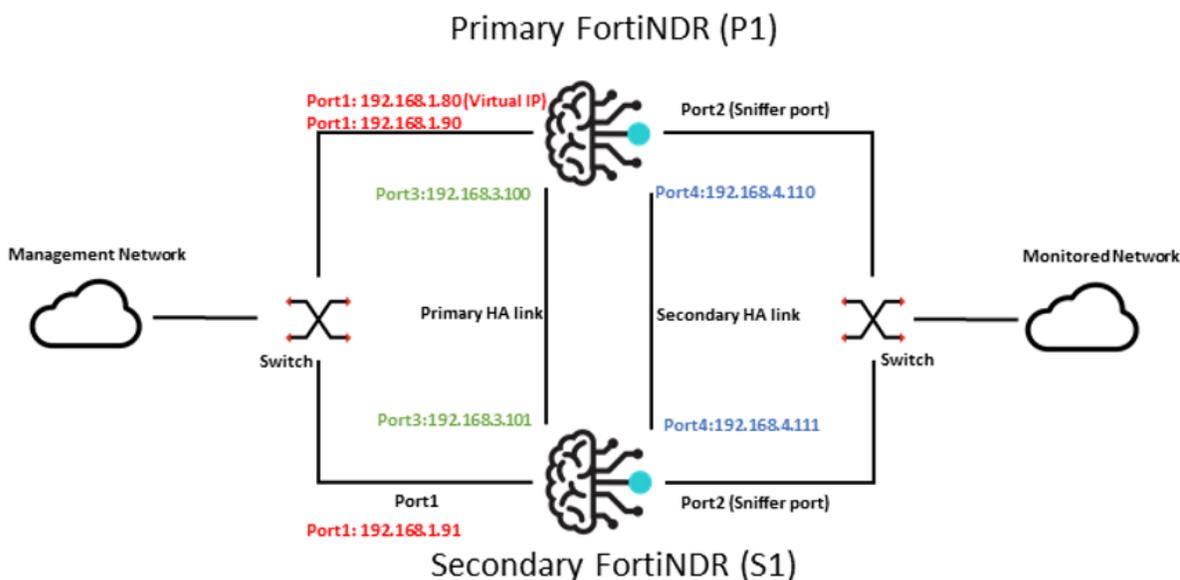


If your FortiNDR unit is running, you can join a secondary unit to form the HA. However, you should allow more time to synchronize larger databases.

To configure an HA group:

1. Make all the necessary connections and network settings configuration. Individual interface settings for both units can be configured from the *Network* page or with the CLI.

The following image shows an example network settings configuration:



2. Load the latest ANN database on both FortiNDR units. The ANN database can be updated from FDS or with the CLI (see, [Appendix D: FortiGuard updates on page 209](#)).



- The ANN database is not synchronized.
- The ANN scheduled update settings are not synchronized. You will need to configure both units to ensure the latest ANN is used after failover.

3. On the primary unit, use the CLI to configure the HA for the network topology (see the example above):

```
config system ha
  set mode primary
  set password xxx
config interface
```

```

edit port1
  set virtual-ip 192.168.1.80/24
  set action-on-primary use-vip
  set port-monitor enable
end
edit port3
  set heartbeat-status primary
  set peer-ip 192.168.3.101          << IP of secondary unit's port3
interface
end
edit port4
  set heartbeat-status secondary
  set peer-ip 192.168.4.111        << IP of secondary unit's port4 interface
end
end
end

```

CLI option	Description
mode	Enables or disables HA, selects the initial configured role: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Off: disable HA. Primary: configured as primary Unit. Secondary: configured as secondary Unit.
password	Enter an HA password for the HA group. You must configure the same password value on both the primary and secondary units.
heartbeat-status	Specify if this interface will be used for HA heartbeat and synchronization: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disable: The interface is not used for HA heartbeat and synchronization. Primary: We recommend to using port3 as the primary HA interface. Secondary: We recommend having a secondary HA interface to improve availability. Use port4 as the secondary HA interface.
peer-ip	When configuring primary HA interfaces: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When configuring the primary unit, enter the IP address of the secondary unit's primary HA interface. When configuring the secondary unit, enter the IP address of the primary unit's primary HA interface. The same rule should be applied when configuring the secondary HA interface.
virtual-ip	Enter the virtual IP address and netmask for this interface. If configured, this virtual IP can serve as the external IP of the HA group. When failover occurs, this setting will take effect on the new Primary unit. For details, see Using Virtual IP on page 141 .
action-on-primary	ignore-vip [Default]: Ignore the Virtual IP interface configuration on the new Primary unit after failover. use-vip: Add the specified Virtual IP address and netmask to the interface on the new Primary unit after failover.

CLI option	Description
<code>port-monitor</code>	Enable to monitor a network interface for failure on the Primary unit. If the interface failure is detected, the Primary unit will trigger a failover. This does not apply to heartbeat interfaces.

4. On the Secondary unit, configure the HA using the same CLI configuration except for the `ha mode` and `peer-ip` settings for the HA interface.

```

config system ha
  set mode secondary
  set password xxx    << password should be same as primary unit
  config interface
    edit port1        << HA configuration for port1 should be same
as primary unit
    set virtual-ip 192.168.1.80/24
    set action-on-primary use-vip
    set port-monitor enable
  end
  edit port3
    set heartbeat-status primary
    set peer-ip 192.168.3.100    << IP of primary unit's port3 interface
  end
  edit port4
    set heartbeat-status secondary
    set peer-ip 192.168.4.110    << IP of primary unit's port4 interface
  end
end
end

```

5. Check the HA status of both units.

- Ensure the HA effective mode on both units has been updated successfully.
- Check the HA status details. See, [Check HA status on page 137](#).
- Ensure no errors appear on the HA event log. See, [HA Logs on page 141](#).

After the HA group is configured:

- The heartbeat check between the primary and secondary units will be done through the HA port. The default heartbeat check is 30 seconds. This is configurable via the CLI.
- Configuration changes will be synced from the primary unit to the secondary unit. See [HA configuration settings synchronization on page 140](#).
- Data (Database and sample files) will be synced from the primary unit to the secondary unit.



The database on the primary unit is large. Database synchronization may take a while.

Check HA status

After HA is enabled, the HA status needs to be checked on both the Primary and Secondary units. Once HA has been configured, the effective operating mode is typically the same as the configured mode. However, the effective operating mode may diverge from the configured mode after HA failover is triggered.

HA Configured Mode	Displays the HA mode that you configured <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Primary</i>: Configured to be the primary unit.• <i>Secondary</i>: Configured to be the secondary unit.
HA Effective Mode	Displays the current operating mode <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Primary</i>: Acting as primary unit• <i>Secondary</i>: Acting as secondary unit• <i>Failed</i>: Occurs when network interface monitoring has detected a failure, failover is triggered afterward.

To check HA status with the CLI:

```
get system status
```

```
# get system status
Version: FortiAI-VM v1.5.2,build120,211029 (Beta) (Debug)
Architecture: 64-bit
Serial-Number:
BIOS version: n/a
Log disk: Capacity 48 GB, Used 71 MB (0.15%), Free 48 GB
Data disk: Capacity 926 GB, Used 434 GB (46.88%), Free 492 GB
Remote disk: n/a
Memory: Capacity 31 GB, Used 27 GB (88.83%), Free 3590 MB
Swap Memory: Capacity 31 GB, Used 12 GB (37.95%), Free 19 GB
Hostname:
HA configured mode: Primary
HA effective mode: Primary
```

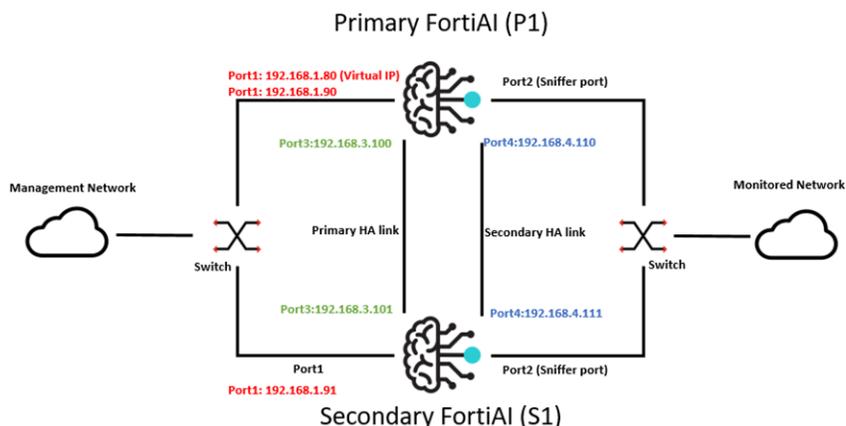
To check the HA status with the GUI:

1. Go to *Dashboard > System Status > Network*.
2. In the *System Information* widget, go to *HA Status*.
3. Go to *Log & Report > Events*. In the event log, verify that the HA DB mode has been changed successfully and matches the HA effective mode.

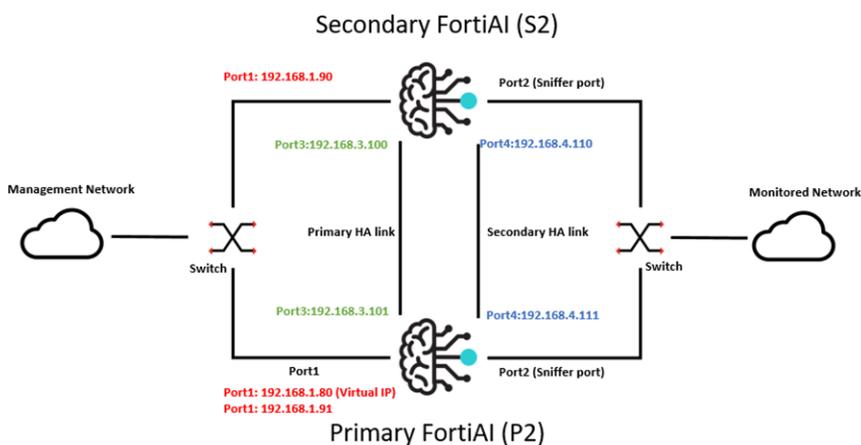
HA Failover

When an HA Failover occurs, the primary and secondary units switch roles.

Network topology before failover:



Network topology after failover:



Failover scenario 1: Temporary failure of the primary unit

Temporary failure of the Primary unit when the primary unit's:

- System is down due to a sudden loss of power.
- Monitored port link has failed.

When any of the two scenarios above occurs on the primary unit:

- The FortiNDR HA group is operating normally. *P1* is the primary unit and *S2* is the secondary unit.
- *P1* runs into failure which could be a sudden loss of power, or the monitored port link has been detected as failed.
- The effective HA operating mode of *S2* changes to *primary*.
- When the monitored port link fails, the effective HA operating mode of *P1* changes to *fail*.
- The effective HA operating mode of *P1* changes to *secondary* when the system is back or the monitored port link is up again.



The failover time in this scenario will depend on the heartbeat settings.

Failover scenario 2: System reboot or reload of the primary unit

System reboot or reload of the primary unit occurs when you trigger a system reboot or reload on the primary FortiNDR:

1. *P1* will send a `HOLDOFF` command to *S2* so that *S2* will not take over the primary role during *P1*'s reboot/reload.
 2. *S2* will hold off checking the heartbeat with *P1*.
-



S2 will only hold off for about 15 minutes. This is not configurable.

3. If *P1* reboot/reloads successfully within 15 minutes, *P1* will stay in primary mode and *S2* will go back to secondary from hold off.
4. Otherwise, *S2* will take over the primary role, and *P1* will change to secondary role when it is back.

Failover scenario 3: Heartbeat links fail

This occurs when the primary heartbeat link fails, and no secondary heartbeat link is configured or secondary heartbeat failed as well:

- The FortiNDR HA group is operating normally. Then the heartbeat link fails between the Primary unit and Secondary unit.
- The effective HA mode of *S2* changes to *primary*. At this time both units are acting as Primary units.
- When the heartbeat link is reconnected, one of the units will be picked to switch back to Secondary unit, while the other will stay as Primary unit.

Trigger HA failover using CLI

You can also trigger and HA failover by running the CLI on the primary unit:

- The FortiNDR HA group is operating normally. Then on the primary unit, run the failover testing CLI:
`execute ha test-failover.`
- The effective HA mode of the secondary unit changes to primary. The effective HA mode of the primary unit changes to secondary. The secondary unit will act as primary and take over operation.
- If you want to restore the effective mode to be same as the configured mode, run the failover testing CLI again on the new primary unit.

HA configuration settings synchronization

All configuration settings on the primary unit are synchronized to the secondary unit once the HA group has been configured successfully, with the exception of the following settings:

Configuration Settings	Description
HA Settings	HA related configurations
Network Settings	System network settings including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • System interface settings • System DNS settings • System Route settings
Host name	The host name distinguishes members of the HA group.
Default certificates	The default certificates.
FortiGuard update settings	The FortiGuard update settings are not synchronized. To keep up-to-date with the latest ANN database on the Secondary unit, you will need to manually trigger the update or enable scheduled updates on Secondary unit.
System Appearance	The appearance settings such as web GUI theme.

HA Logs

To view the HA event logs go to *Log & Report > Events*.



Once the HA group has been configured, the log data will be not synchronized from the Primary unit to the Secondary unit.

System		Date/Time	Level	User	User Action	Message
Dashboard	>	a minute ago	Notification	ha	none	hahbd: heartbeat: change in status 'primary-heartbeat-port3=OK;secondary-heartbeat-port4=OK'
Security Fabric	>	a minute ago	Notification	ha	none	hahbd: peer heartbeat appeared, signalling our role
Attack Scenario	>	a minute ago	Notification	ha	none	remote-hahbd (192.168.3.101): hahbd: heart beat status changed to OK
Host Story	>	a minute ago	Notification	ha	none	remote-hahbd (192.168.3.101): hahbd: initialising, peer responded, changing to SECONDARY mode
Virtual Security Analyst	>	a minute ago	Notification	ha	none	remote-hahbd (192.168.3.101): hahbd: peer heartbeat appeared, signalling our configured role
Network	>	a minute ago	Notification	ha	none	hahbd: heart beat status changed to OK
System	>	a minute ago	Notification	ha	none	remote-hahbd (192.168.3.101): hahbd: starting
User & Device	>	a minute ago	Notification	ha	none	hahbd: heartbeat: change in status 'primary-heartbeat-port3=FAILED;secondary-heartbeat-port4=FAILED'
Log & Report	>	2 minutes ago	Notification	ha	none	hahbd: heart beat status changed to primary-heartbeat-port3=FAILED;secondary-heartbeat-port4=FAILED
Threat Report	>	2 minutes ago	Notification	ha	none	
Events	>	2 minutes ago	Notification	ha	none	
Daily Feature Learned	>	2 minutes ago	Notification	ha	none	

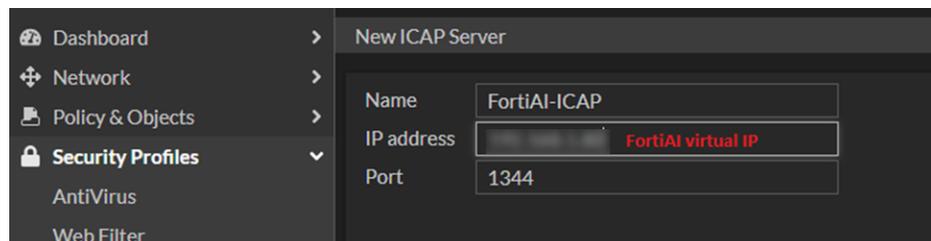
Using Virtual IP

Virtual IP serves as the external IP of the HA group used by other services in order to improve the handling of a single FortiNDR unit failure. When failover occurs, the new primary unit will replace that IP.

To use Virtual IP, you will need to configure and enable both the primary and secondary units with the same Virtual IP and netmask. To see an example of configuring a Virtual IP on interface port1, see [Configuring an HA group on page 135](#).

Example: Configure FortiGate ICAP server with FortiNDR virtual IP

Instead of using the actual IP, you will need to provide the Virtual IP of the HA group when creating an ICAP server profile on FortiGate.

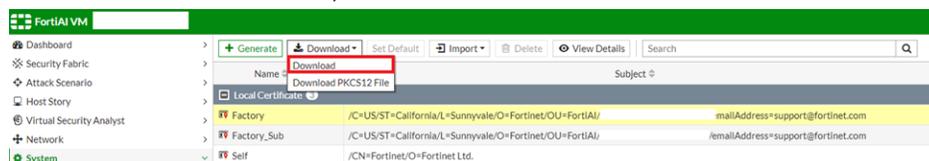


Example: Configure FortiGate Security fabric settings for inline blocking

FortiGate inline blocking requires FortiGate and FortiNDR Security Fabric pairing using the Security Fabric Connector. In order to allow a new primary unit pairing with FortiGate, both the certificate of the two FortiNDR units need to be added to the *Device authorization* list beforehand.

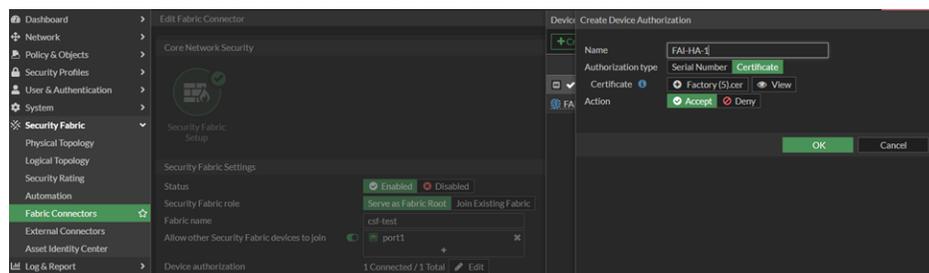
To configure FortiGate for inline blocking:

1. On the FortiNDR go to *System > Certificate*.
2. Under *Local Certificate*, select *Factory*.
3. In the toolbar click *Download*, to download the certificate.



To add the certificate to FortiGate

1. On the FortiGate, go to *Security Fabric > Fabric Connectors*, and double-click *Security Fabric Setup*.
2. Double-click *Edit* in *Device authorization* and click *Create new*.



To enable FortiGate inline blocking:

1. On the Primary FortiNDR, go to *Security Fabric > Fabric Connectors*.
2. In the *FortiNDR IP* field, enter the Virtual IP.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Connector Setting' page in the FortiNDR web interface. The left sidebar is expanded to 'Fabric Connectors'. The main content area shows the 'Fabric Device Settings' section with the following fields:

FortiGate Root IP	172.19.236.50	TCP Port:	8013	(Default: 8013)	
FortiAI IP	192.168.1.80	virtual IP	TCP Port:	443	(Default: 443)
Authorization Status	Authorized ✓				



You are not required to configure inline blocking on the secondary unit since the configuration will be synchronized.

For detailed information about inline blocking configuration, see [FortiGate inline blocking \(FOS 7.0.1 and higher\)](#) on page 83.

Conserve Mode

FortiNDR has high throughput malware scanning which is published at 100K for FortiNDR-3500F in ideal lab conditions. Conserve mode is triggered if the submission backlog queue becomes too high. The system will enter conserve mode and continue scanning files already in the queue, however, it will stop taking in new files while operating in conserve mode.

The event log will display a warning when the unit enters or exists conserve mode.

Backup or restore the system configuration

It is recommended that you create a system backup file as part of your maintenance plan. Always perform a backup before upgrading firmware or making major system configuration changes. Save these configuration backups to your local computer in the event that you need to restore the system after a network event.



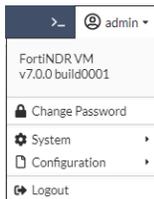
The following data is not backed up at this time:

- Network Share
- Network Share Quarantine
- File size limit (`execute file-size-threshold`)
- Email Alert Recipients

Please record these configuration settings before upgrading so the full configuration can be restored.

To backup the FortiNDR configuration to your local computer:

1. Go to the *Dashboard* and click the account menu at the top-right of the page.



2. Click *Configuration > Backup*. The configuration file is saved to your computer.

To restore the system configuration from your local computer:

1. Go to the *Dashboard* and click the account menu at the top-right of the page.
2. Click *Configuration > Restore*. The *Restore System Configuration* page opens.
3. Click *Upload* and navigate to the location of the configuration file on your computer.
4. Click *OK*. The system reboots.

User & Authentication

FortiNDR supports remote authentication for administrators using RADIUS or LDAP servers. To use remote authentication, configure the server entries in FortiNDR for each authentication server in your network.

If you have configured RADIUS or LDAP support, FortiNDR contacts the RADIUS or LDAP server for authentication. When you enter a username and password in FortiNDR, FortiNDR sends this username and password to the authentication server. If the server can authenticate the user, FortiNDR authenticates the user. If the server cannot authenticate the user, FortiNDR refuses the connection.



Two-factor authentication is supported in with FortiAuthenticator v6.4.5 and higher. Users will be prompted by the GUI to enter a 2FA token code. Push tokens are not supported at this time.

RADIUS Server

The FortiNDR system supports remote authentication of administrators using RADIUS servers. To use this feature, you must configure the appropriate server entries in the FortiNDR unit for each authentication server in your network.

If you have configured RADIUS support and require a user to authenticate using a RADIUS server, the FortiNDR unit contacts the RADIUS server for authentication. To authenticate with the FortiNDR unit, the user enters a user name and password. The FortiNDR unit sends this user name and password to the RADIUS server. If the RADIUS server can authenticate the user, the FortiNDR unit successfully authenticates the user. If the RADIUS server cannot authenticate the user, the FortiNDR unit refuses the connection.

The following options are available:

Create New	Select to add a RADIUS server.
Edit	Select a RADIUS server in the list and click <i>Edit</i> in the toolbar to edit the entry.
Clone	Select a RADIUS server in the list and click <i>Clone</i> in the toolbar to clone the entry.
Delete	Select a RADIUS server in the list and click <i>Delete</i> in the toolbar to delete the entry.

The following information is displayed:

Profile Name	The RADIUS server profile name.
SERVER Name/IP	The server name and IP address of the RADIUS server.
Ref	The RADIUS server's reference ID.

To create a new RADIUS server:

1. Go to User & Authentication > RADIUS Server.
2. Click *Create New*. The *Add New RADIUS Server* page opens.

3. Configure servers settings.

Profile name	Enter a name for the profile.
Server name/IP	Enter the server name and IP address.
Protocol	Select one of the following from the dropdown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default Authentication Scheme • Password Authentication • Challenge Handshake Authentication • MS Challenge Handshake Auth • Ms Challenge Handshake Auth V2
NAS IP/Called station ID	Enter the NAS IP address and called station ID.
Server Secret	Click <i>Change</i> to change the secret.

4. Click OK.

LDAP Servers

The FortiNDR system supports remote authentication of administrators using LDAP servers. To use this feature, configure the server entries in the FortiNDR unit for each authentication server in your network.

If you have configured LDAP support and require a user to authenticate using an LDAP server, the FortiNDR unit contacts the LDAP server for authentication. To authenticate with the FortiNDR unit, the user enters a username and password. The FortiNDR unit sends this username and password to the LDAP server. If the LDAP server can authenticate the user, the FortiNDR unit accepts the connection. If the LDAP server cannot authenticate the user, the FortiNDR unit refuses the connection.

The following options are available:

Create New	Select to add a LDAP server.
Edit	Select a LDAP server in the list and click <i>Edit</i> in the toolbar to edit the entry.
Clone	Select a LDAP server in the list and click <i>Clone</i> in the toolbar to clone the entry.
Delete	Select a LDAP server in the list and click <i>Delete</i> in the toolbar to delete the entry.

The following information is displayed:

Profile Name	The LDAP server profile name.
SERVER Name/IP	The server name and IP address of the LDAP server.
Port	The port number for the server.
Ref	The LDAP server's reference ID.

To add an LDAP server:

1. Go to *User & Authentication > LDAP Server*.
2. Click *Create New*. The *Add New LDAP Server* page opens.

3. Configure server settings.

Profile name	Enter a name for the profile.
Server name/IP	Enter the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) or IP address of the LDAP server. Port: Enter the port number where the LDAP server listens. The default port number varies by your selection in <i>Use secure connection</i> : port 389 is typically used for non-secure connections, and port 636 is typically used for SSL-secured (LDAPS) connections.
Fall Back Server name/IP	Optional. Enter the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) or IP address of an alternate LDAP server that the FortiNDR unit can query if the primary LDAP server is unreachable. Port: Enter the port number where the fallback LDAP server listens. The default port number varies by your selection in <i>Use secure connection</i> : port 389 is typically used for non-secure connections, and port 636 is typically used for SSL-secured (LDAPS) connections.
Use secure connection	Select whether or not to connect to the LDAP servers using an encrypted connection. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>None</i>: Use a non-secure connection. • <i>SSL</i>: Use an SSL-secured (LDAPS) connection. Click <i>Test LDAP Query</i> to test the connection. A pop-up window appears.
Default Bind Options	
Base DN	Enter the distinguished name (DN) of the part of the LDAP directory tree within which the FortiNDR will search for user objects, such as <code>ou=People, dc=example, dc=com</code> . User objects should be child nodes of this location.
Bind DN	Enter the bind DN, such as <code>cn=fortiNDR, dc=example, dc=com</code> , of an LDAP user account with permissions to query the Base DN.
Bind password	Enter the password of the Bind DN. Click <i>Browse</i> to locate the LDAP directory from the location that you specified in <i>Base DN</i> , or, if you have not yet entered a Base DN, beginning from the root of the LDAP directory tree. Browsing the LDAP tree can be useful if you need to locate your Base DN, or need to look up attribute names. For example, if the Base DN is unknown, browsing can help you to locate it. Before using, first configure <i>Server name/IP</i> , <i>Use secure connection</i> , <i>Bind DN</i> , <i>Bind password</i> , and <i>Protocol version</i> , then click <i>Create</i> or <i>OK</i> . These fields provide minimum information required to establish the directory browsing connection.
User Query Options	
LDAP user query	Click <i>Schema</i> to select a schema style. You can edit the schema as desired or select <i>User Defined</i> and write your own schema.
Scope	Select the level of depth to query, starting from <i>Base DN</i> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>One level</i>: Query only the one level directly below the Base DN in the

	<p>LDAP directory tree.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Subtree</i>: Query recursively all levels below the Base DN in the LDAP directory tree.
Derefer	<p>Select the method to use, if any, when dereferencing attributes whose values are references.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Never</i>: Do not dereference. • <i>Always</i>: Always dereference. • <i>Search</i>: Dereference only when searching. • <i>Find</i>: Dereference only when finding the base search object.
User Authentication Options	<p>Enable to configure the authentication options.</p> <p>Select one of the following from the dropdown.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Try UPN or mail address as bind DN</i> • <i>Try common name with base DN as bind DN</i> • <i>Search user and try bind DN</i>.
Advanced Options	
Timeout (seconds)	<p>Enter the maximum amount of time in seconds that the FortiNDR unit will wait for query responses from the LDAP server.</p>
Protocol version	<p>Select the LDAP protocol version used by the LDAP server: <i>LDAP Version 2</i> or <i>LDAP Version 3</i>.</p>
Allow Unauthenticated Bind	<p>Disable bind authentication.</p>
Enable Cache	<p>Enable to cache LDAP query results.</p> <p>Caching LDAP queries can introduce a delay between when you update LDAP directory information and when the FortiNDR unit begins using that new information, but also has the benefit of reducing the amount of LDAP network traffic associated with frequent queries for information that does not change frequently.</p> <p>If this option is enabled but queries are not being cached, inspect the value of TTL. Entering a TTL value of 0 effectively disables caching.</p>
Clear Cache	<p>Select to empty the FortiNDR unit's LDAP query cache.</p> <p>This can be useful if you have updated the LDAP directory, and want the FortiNDR unit to refresh its LDAP query cache with the new information.</p>
TTL (minutes)	<p>Enter the amount of time, in minutes, that the FortiNDR unit will cache query results. After the TTL has elapsed, cached results expire, and any subsequent request for that information causes the FortiNDR unit to query the LDAP server, refreshing the cache.</p> <p>The default TTL value is 1440 minutes (one day). The maximum value is 10080 minutes (one week). Entering a value of 0 effectively disables caching.</p> <p>This option is applicable only if Enable cache is enabled.</p>

4. Click *OK*.

To edit an LDAP server:

1. Go to *User & Authentication > LDAPServer*.
2. Select a profile and vlick *Edit*.
3. Configure the LDAP server setting and click *Apply current settings*. Optionally, you can click *Reset settings* to return to the default settings.
4. Click *OK*.

LDAP user query example

If user objects in your directory have two distinguishing characteristics, their `objectClass` and `mail` attributes, the query filter might be:

```
(& (objectClass=inetOrgPerson) (mail=$m))
```

where `$m` is the FortiNDR variable for a user's email address.

If the email address (`$m`) as it appears in the message header is different from the user's email address as it appears in the LDAP directory, such as when you have enabled recipient tagging, a query for the user by the email address (`$m`) may fail. In this case, you can modify the query filter to subtract prepended or appended text from the user name portion of the email address before performing the LDAP query. For example, to subtract `-spam` from the **end** of the user name portion of the recipient email address, you could use the query filter:

```
(& (objectClass=inetOrgPerson) (mail=$m$  
{-spam}))
```

where `${-spam}` is the FortiNDR variable for the tag to remove before performing the query. Similarly, to subtract `spam-` from the **beginning** of the user name portion of the recipient email address, you could use the query filter:

```
(& (objectClass=inetOrgPerson) (mail=$m$  
{^spam-}))
```

where `${^spam-}` is the FortiNDR variable for the tag to remove before performing the query.

For some schemas, such as Microsoft ActiveDirectory-style schemas, this query will retrieve both the user's primary email address and the user's alias email addresses. If your schema style is different, you may want to also configure User Alias Options to resolve aliases. For details, see [Configuring user alias options](#).

Alias member query example

If user objects in your directory have two distinguishing characteristics, their `objectClass` and `mail` attributes, the query filter might be:

```
(& (objectClass=alias) (mail=$m))
```

where `$m` is the FortiNDR variable for a user's email address.

If the email address (`$m`) as it appears in the message header is different from the alias email address as it appears in the LDAP directory, such as when you have enabled recipient tagging, a query for the alias by the email address (`$m`) may fail. In this case, you can modify the query filter to subtract prepended or appended text from the user name portion of the email address before performing the LDAP query. For example, to subtract `-spam` from the **end** of the user name portion of the recipient email address, you could use the query filter:

```
(& (objectClass=alias) (mail=$m${-spam}))
```

where `${-spam}` is the FortiNDR variable for the tag to remove before performing the query. Similarly, to subtract `spam-` from the **beginning** of the user name portion of the recipient email address, you could use the query filter:

```
(& (objectClass=alias) (mail=$m${^spam-}))
```

where `${^spam-}` is the FortiNDR variable for the tag to remove before performing the query.

Whether you should configure this query filter to retrieve user or alias objects depends on whether your schema resolves email addresses directly or indirectly (using references).

If alias objects in your schema provide **direct** resolution, configure this query string to retrieve alias objects. Depending on your schema style, you can do this either using the user name portion of the alias email address (`$u`), or the entire email address (`$m`). For example, for the email aliases `finance@example.com` and `admin@example.com`, if your LDAP directory contains alias objects distinguished by `cn: finance` and `cn: admin`, respectively, this query string could be `cn=$u`.

If alias objects in your schema provide **indirect** resolution, configure this query string to retrieve user objects by their distinguished name, such as `distinguishedName=$b` or `dn=$b`. Also enable User group expansion in advance, then configure Group member query to retrieve email address alias objects, and configure Group Member Attribute to be the name of the alias object attribute, such as `member`, whose value is the distinguished name of a user object.

Preparing your LDAP schema for FortiNDR LDAP profiles

FortiNDR units can be configured to consult an LDAP server for many things that you might otherwise normally have to configure on the FortiNDR unit itself, such as user authentication, group membership, mail routing, and other features. Especially if you have a large amount of users and groups already defined on an LDAP directory, you may find it more convenient to query those existing definitions than to recreate the definition of those same users locally on the FortiNDR unit. To accomplish this, you would configure an LDAP profile, then select that LDAP profile in other areas of the configuration that should use its LDAP queries.

LDAP profiles require compatible LDAP server directory schema and contents. Your LDAP server configuration may already be compatible. However, if your LDAP server configuration does **not** contain required information in a schema acceptable to LDAP profile queries, you may be required to modify either or both your LDAP profile and LDAP directory schema.



Verify your LDAP server's configuration for each query type that you enable and configure. For example, if you enable mail routing queries, verify connectivity and that each user object in the LDAP directory includes the attributes and values required by mail routing. Failure to verify enabled queries can result in unexpected mail processing behavior.

Using common schema styles

Your LDAP server schema may require no modification if your LDAP server:

- Already contains all information required by the LDAP profile queries you want to enable
- Uses a common schema style, and a matching predefined LDAP query configuration exists for that schema style

If both of those conditions are true, your LDAP profile configuration may also be very minimal. Some queries in LDAP profiles contain schema options that automatically configure the query to match common schema styles such as IBM Lotus Domino, Microsoft ActiveDirectory (AD), and OpenLDAP. If you will only enable those queries that have schema options, it may be sufficient to select your schema style for each query.

For example, your LDAP server might use an OpenLDAP-style schema, where two types of user object classes exist, but both already have `mail` and `userPassword` attributes. Your FortiNDR unit is in gateway mode, and you want to use LDAP queries to use users' email addresses to query for authentication.

In this scenario, it may be sufficient to:

1. In the LDAP profile, enter the domain name or IP address of the LDAP server.
2. Configure the LDAP profile queries:
 - In *User Query Options*, from *Schema* which OpenLDAP schema your user objects follow: either `InetOrgPerson` or `InetLocalMailRecipient`. Also enter the *Base DN*, *Bind DN*, and *Bind* password to authenticate queries by the FortiNDR unit and to specify which part of the directory tree to search.
 - In *User Authentication Options*, enable *Search user and try bind DN*.
 - Configure mail domains and policies to use the LDAP profile to authenticate users and perform recipient verification.

Log & Report



On rare occasions, after upgrading to a new version or running the CLI command, `execute cleanup (ndr)`, the pages in this section may still show older history browser cache. Please refresh the pages (F5) to trigger the reload.

Malware Log

The *Log & Report > Malware Log* page displays the malicious malware detected by FortiNDR. Double-click an entry to view a summary of the log.

Date	MD5	File ID	File Type	Detection Name	Device Type	VDOM	Attacker	Victim	Confidence	Risk	Indicator
2023/08/01 13:50:19	ED63C3D4A4EAF54E85B885CF66A74CADA	169664	HTML	HTML/RedirBA.INF:tr	Network Share		172.19.243.167	172.19.243.167	High (100%)	Medium	
2023/08/01 13:50:19	8A5481689906C78AAFC63FE77A53ED8	169662	HTML	HTML/RedirBA.INF:tr	Network Share		172.19.243.167	172.19.243.167	High (100%)	Medium	
2023/08/01 13:50:19	7DF8258FD025538313596694E28F0584	169659	HTML	HTML/RedirBA.INF:tr	Network Share		172.19.243.167	172.19.243.167	High (100%)	Medium	IOC
2023/08/01 13:50:19	787F4398283F886DAD03263A3D17FE2	169655	HTML	HTML/RedirBA.INF:tr	Network Share		172.19.243.167	172.19.243.167	High (100%)	Medium	

The *Malware Log* contains the following tabs:

Detected	Malicious files processed by FortiNDR engines.
Processed	Both clean and malicious files processed by FortiNDR engines.
Processing	Files that still being processed by FortiNDR parsers. The <i>Processing</i> tab is not available in Center mode.

Each tab displays the following information:

Date	The detection date.
MD5	The MD5 has value.
Sensor	The sensor type. Hover over the sensor to view the sensor the <i>IP Address</i> , <i>Last Synch Time</i> , and <i>Status</i>
File ID	The file ID.
File type	The file type. <i>Other</i> indicates the detected file type is not supported by Artificial Neural Networks (ANN).
Detection Name	The unique name of the malware. Click the name view a description in FortiGuard.
Device Type	The device type.
VDOM	The VDOM name.

Attacker	The attacker IP address.
Victim	The victim IP address.
Confidence	The confidence level as a percentage.
Risk	The risk verdict (High, Medium, Low or No Risk).
Indicator	Indicates the detection has IOC details.
Feature Detection	The detection feature type of the malware.

Viewing the sample details

The *Sample* details page contains the sample meta data and detection information if detected by FortiNDR. You can download the sample from the details page if the sample has been detected as malware. The downloaded sample is compressed as ZIP file with default password *Infected*.

To download a sample:

1. Go to *Log & Report > Malware Log*.
2. (Optional) Enable *Showing Zip Container* to download samples detected as malware.
3. Select a sample and click the *View Sample Detail* button at the left side of the *Search* field. The *Sample* details page opens.
4. Click the *Download File* button at the top right-side of the page.

Sample 169636

VSA Verdict : Low Risk

Generic Trojan

Confidence level : 100%

Sample Information

Submitted Date	2023/08/01 13:50:19	Last Analyzed	2023/08/01 13:50:23
File Type	PE	File Size	15911(15.5 KB)
URL	//172.19.243.167/mal/c31d022f9c3dc06655d0d4951b8dcb2e		
File Name	c31d022f9c3dc06655d0d4951b8dcb2e		
MDS	C31D022F9C3DC06655D0D4951B8DCB2E VT		
SHA256	E699BA2868DEC FD2314FA576A695EB0765C3D6593AE33F1454138D3F9F7FEED2		
SHA1	448D7FF80E773134E2A6C0721D6586481587AF8F		
Detection Name	W32/CorruptRoofS/dam	Virus Family	N/A
Detected By	AV Engine		
Source Device			
Device Type	Network Share		
Network			
Attacker	172.19.243.167: N/A	Victim	172.19.243.167: N/A

Feature Composition

- Generic Trojan

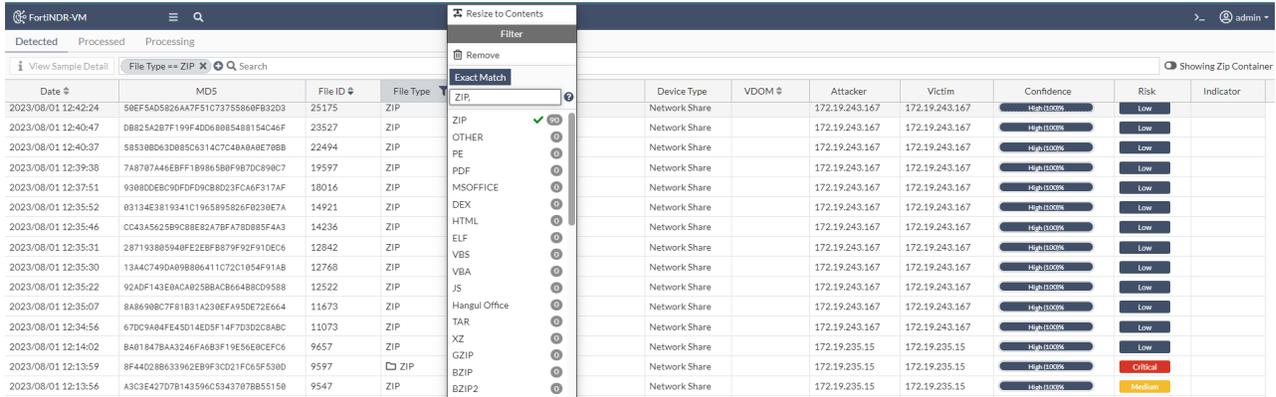
Feature Type	Appearance In Sample
Generic Trojan	1

History

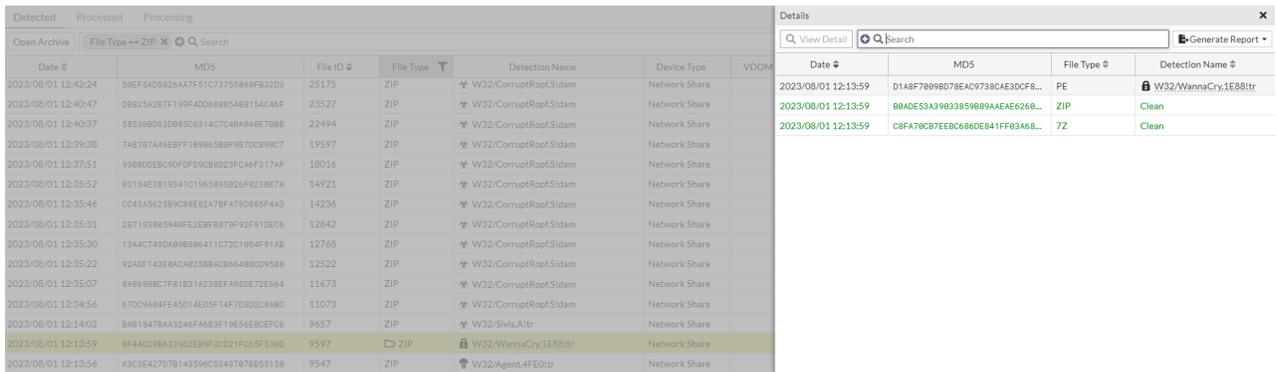
Date	MDS	File Type	Detection Name	Device Type	VDOM	Attacker	Victim	Confidence	Risk
2023/08/01 13:50:19	C31D022F9C3DC06655D0D4951B8DCB2E	PE	W32/CorruptRoofS/dam	Network Share		172.19.243.167	172.19.243.167	100%	Low

To view items in a zip folder:

1. In the *File Type* column, click the *Filter/Configure Column* icon and select *Zip*.



2. Double-click a log to view the contents of the folder.



To perform a batch download:

1. Select the files to download.
2. Click Batch Download. The files are zipped with a password and downloaded to your device.

To add detections to the Allow List:

1. Go to *Log & Report > Malware Log*.
2. Right-click a sample and select, *Add to Allow List*. The *Add to Allow List* pane opens.

Optionally, you can click *View Sample Detail* and click *Add to Allow List*.

3. (Optional) In the *Comments* field, enter a comment about the detection.
4. (Optional) Enable *Submit feedback to FortiGuard* and then enter your *Contact Email* and your feedback in the *Comment* field.
5. Click *OK*.

Optionally, you can click *View Sample Detail* and click *Add to Allow List*.

Advanced search

You can search for detections with *Search* function or by right-clicking a detection and selecting an option from the menu.

To use the Search feature:

1. Type key words into the *Search* field. Partial results are displayed.
2. Click the plus sign (+) to include filterable columns in your search.
3. To refine the search results, click the filter icon in the column header.

To search a detection:

Right-click a detection and select one of the following options:

- *Filter by MD5*
- *Search by Hash*
- *Search similar file(s) with Hash*
- *Search by Detection Name*
- *Search similar file(s) by Detection name*

NDR Log

The NDR Log view displays information anomalies detected on the network, traffic sources and destinations, as well as devices discovered and detected by FortiNDR. Users are welcomed to use NDR Anomaly Type column to narrow and investigate the anomalies, by session or by device view.

Timestamp	Session ID	Anomaly Type	Source Address	Destination Address	Severity	Protocol	Info
2022/04/18 16:20:58	16982726	Network Attack/Intrusion	172.17.254.151	172.19.236.17	Low	UDP	'DNS PTR Records Scan
2022/04/18 16:20:44	16982496	Network Attack/Intrusion	8.8.8.8	172.19.234.151	Low	UDP	'DNS PTR Records Scan
2022/04/18 16:12:14	16977037	Network Attack/Intrusion	172.19.235.36	172.19.235.71	Low	UDP	'DNS PTR Records Scan
2022/04/18 16:12:14	16977037	Network Attack/Intrusion	172.19.235.36	172.19.235.71	Low	UDP	'DNS PTR Records Scan
2022/04/18 16:10:54	16976033	Network Attack/Intrusion	172.19.235.35	172.19.235.71	Low	UDP	'DNS PTR Records Scan
2022/04/18 16:10:54	16976033	Network Attack/Intrusion	172.19.235.35	172.19.235.71	Low	UDP	'DNS PTR Records Scan
2022/04/18 16:10:44	16975877	Network Attack/Intrusion	172.19.236.11	172.17.254.151	Low	UDP	'DNS PTR Records Scan
2022/04/18 16:10:43	16975862	Network Attack/Intrusion	172.19.236.19	172.17.254.151	Low	UDP	'DNS PTR Records Scan
2022/04/18 16:09:57	16975299	Network Attack/Intrusion	8.8.8.8	172.19.234.34	Low	UDP	'DNS PTR Records Scan
2022/04/18 16:09:57	16975298	Network Attack/Intrusion	8.8.8.8	172.19.234.39	Low	UDP	'DNS PTR Records Scan
2022/04/18 16:07:33	16973930	Network Attack/Intrusion	172.19.235.251	172.19.235.230	Critical	TCP	'Rshd Windows Server S
2022/04/18 16:05:30	16972693	Weak Cipher/Vulnerable Protocol	172.19.235.50	172.19.235.53	High	TCP	Weak cipher of TLS Prot
2022/04/18 16:04:59	16972402	Network Attack/Intrusion	172.19.235.35	172.19.235.71	Low	UDP	'DNS PTR Records Scan

Anomaly tab

This *Anomaly* tab displays anomalies detected on the network. In a normal network, only a small percentage of network traffic are anomalies. The FortiNDR engine records both normal and anomaly traffic.

You can filter the logs by Anomaly Type but clicking the Filter icon in the column heading.



When filtering the Anomaly Type column, you can use `!=<type>` to filter out the types you don't want to see.

The screenshot shows the FortiNDR 3500F interface. On the left is a navigation menu with 'Log & Report' selected. The main area shows a table with columns: Timestamp, Session ID, Anomaly Type, and Source Address. The 'Anomaly Type' column has a filter icon. A dropdown menu is open, showing a 'Filter' section with 'Exact Match' selected and a search input field containing 'value1, value2, etc.'. Below the search field is a list of anomaly types with counts: Abnormal Network Behavior (888), IPS Attack/ Intrusion (112), None (0), Botnet Interactions (0), Encrypted Attacks (0), IOC Campaign (0), Wear Cipher/ Vulnerable Protocol (0), Abnormal Network Activity (0), and FortiAI ML Discovery (0). An 'Apply' button is at the bottom of the dropdown.

Timestamp	Session ID	Anomaly Type	Source Address
2022/01/08 18:37:29	1672	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:37:31	1818	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:39:15	8650	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:39:27	10226	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:39:42	11119	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:40:55	16442	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:45:01	21655	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:45:35	21968	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:45:35	21958	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:45:35	21962	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:45:54	22308	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:46:49	23502	Abnormal Network Behavior	
2022/01/08 18:46:44	23454	Abnormal Network Behavior	

Session Tab

Use the *Sessions* tab to understand the relationship between sessions and anomalies. There could be multiple behaviors within a session and some connections within a session could be an anomaly. For example, a user accessing the Internet browses both Facebook normally and hits an IOC campaign Emotet within same session. You can also view the traffic *Source* and *Destination*, to determine whether the connection is internal or external.

To filter the sessions in the view, hover a column heading and click the filter icon.

The screenshot shows the 'Session' tab in the FortiNDR 3500F interface. The table has columns: Open Time, Session ID, Source Address, Destination Address, Severity, and Application Layer Protocol. A filter is applied to the 'Application Layer Protocol' column, showing 'Application Layer Protocol == MODBUS'. The table contains five rows of session data.

Open Time	Session ID	Source Address	Destination Address	Severity	Application Layer Protocol
2023/08/01 12:02:41	9215			Not Anomaly	MODBUS
2023/08/01 12:02:41	9211			Not Anomaly	MODBUS
2023/08/01 12:02:41	9168			Not Anomaly	MODBUS
2023/08/01 12:02:41	9130			Not Anomaly	MODBUS
2023/08/01 12:02:41	9116			Not Anomaly	MODBUS

To drill down on the session information, click *View Session Detail*. Click the *Action* menu to view related information.

Session 98210

Activity
Web Client

Application
HTTPBROWSER

Vendor
Other

Not Anomaly

Session Information

Timestamp 2022/03/10 13:57:28

Protocol HTTP

Volume 10.85K (10851 bytes)

Interface Browser-Based

Cloud Service None

Go Back

- View Related Anomaly by the Same Destination Device
- View Related Session by the Same Source Device
- View Related Session by the Same Destination Device
- View Related Anomaly by the Same Source Device
- View Related Anomaly by the Same Destination Device

Device Information

Device Type Phone

Device Model N/A

MAC Address 02:dc:71:be:62:a1

Vendor Apple

OS iOS

Role Mobile

IP 10.0.0.17

Port 27888

Packet Size 394

↔

Device Type Phone

Device Model N/A

MAC Address 02:b8:94:27:ab:09

Vendor Apple

OS iOS

Role Mobile

IP 10.0.0.18

Port 80

Packet Size 10457

Activity

1 hour ago Connected to 10.0.0.18/index_10000bytes.html via HTTP

Detection Information

+ Q Search

Date	Severity	Anomaly Type	Description
------	----------	--------------	-------------

Device Tab

The Device tab the devices detected by FortiNDR. The FortiGuard IOT service is used to identify device information based on the MAC address. You can drill down to the devices page by clicking *View Device Detail* details.

Anomaly Session Device

View Device Detail + Q Search

Last Seen	Discovery Time	Device	MAC Address	Latest Address	Role	Status	Confidence
2022/04/18 16:30:48	2022/04/13 17:02:19	UNKNOWN_0E321BDF	00:50:56:62:ad:0c	192.168.101.62		Online	N/A (0%)
2022/04/18 16:30:48	2022/04/13 17:02:19	UNKNOWN_48654F8B	00:50:56:62:3e:a1	192.168.101.62		Online	N/A (0%)

The *Device* page shows information about the device activity (both anomaly and normal events), as well as a heatmap for anomalies over the selected time period. A line graph shows the device traffic (inbound and outbound bandwidth combined). The *Confidence Level* indicates our confidence in identifying the device category.

In this following image, the device is identified as *Network Firewall*. The window at the bottom of the page shows the top anomalies, activities, traffic, neighbors, external services, a geolocation map of the device traffic and machine learning discovery.

Date	Severity	Anomaly Type	Description
2022/04/14 11:12:21	High	Weak cipher	Weak cipher of TLS Protocol detected
2022/04/14 11:04:00	High	Weak cipher	Weak cipher of TLS Protocol detected
2022/04/14 11:03:46	High	Weak cipher	Weak cipher of TLS Protocol detected
2022/04/14 10:58:57	High	Weak cipher	Weak cipher of TLS Protocol detected
2022/04/14 10:53:16	High	Weak cipher	Weak cipher of TLS Protocol detected
2022/04/14 10:52:54	High	Weak cipher	Weak cipher of TLS Protocol detected
2022/04/14 10:52:23	High	Weak cipher	Weak cipher of TLS Protocol detected
2022/04/14 10:49:55	Low	Network attack	'DNS PTR Records Scan' detected
2022/04/14 10:49:52	High	Network attack	'Malicious Shellcode Detection' detected
2022/04/14 10:45:04	Low	Network attack	'DNS PTR Records Scan' detected
2022/04/14 10:40:41	High	Weak cipher	Weak cipher of TLS Protocol detected
2022/04/14 10:38:30	High	Weak cipher	Weak cipher of TLS Protocol detected

The Malware Host Story shows information about the malware *Risk Level* and *Scenario Type*.

Discovery Date	Scenario Type	Malware Family	Device Type	Risk Level	Attack Chain
2022/04/13 17:01:47	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Virus/General
2022/04/13 17:02:12	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Dropper/General
2022/04/13 17:02:12	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Dropper/General
2022/04/13 17:02:12	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Trojan/General
2022/04/13 17:02:12	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Dropper/General
2022/04/13 17:02:12	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Dropper/General
2022/04/13 17:02:12	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Trojan/General
2022/04/13 17:02:14	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Trojan/General
2022/04/13 17:02:14	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Virus/General
2022/04/13 17:02:14	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Trojan/General
2022/04/13 17:02:14	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Dropper/General
2022/04/13 17:02:14	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Dropper/General
2022/04/13 17:02:14	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Dropper/General
2022/04/13 17:02:14	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Dropper/General
2022/04/13 17:02:14	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Virus/General
2022/04/13 17:02:14	Generic Trojan	General	Sniffer	Medium	PE/Dropper/General

Events

FortiNDR logs and displays system events such as CPU and memory usage, and attack kill chain.

The *Events* page displays the following information:

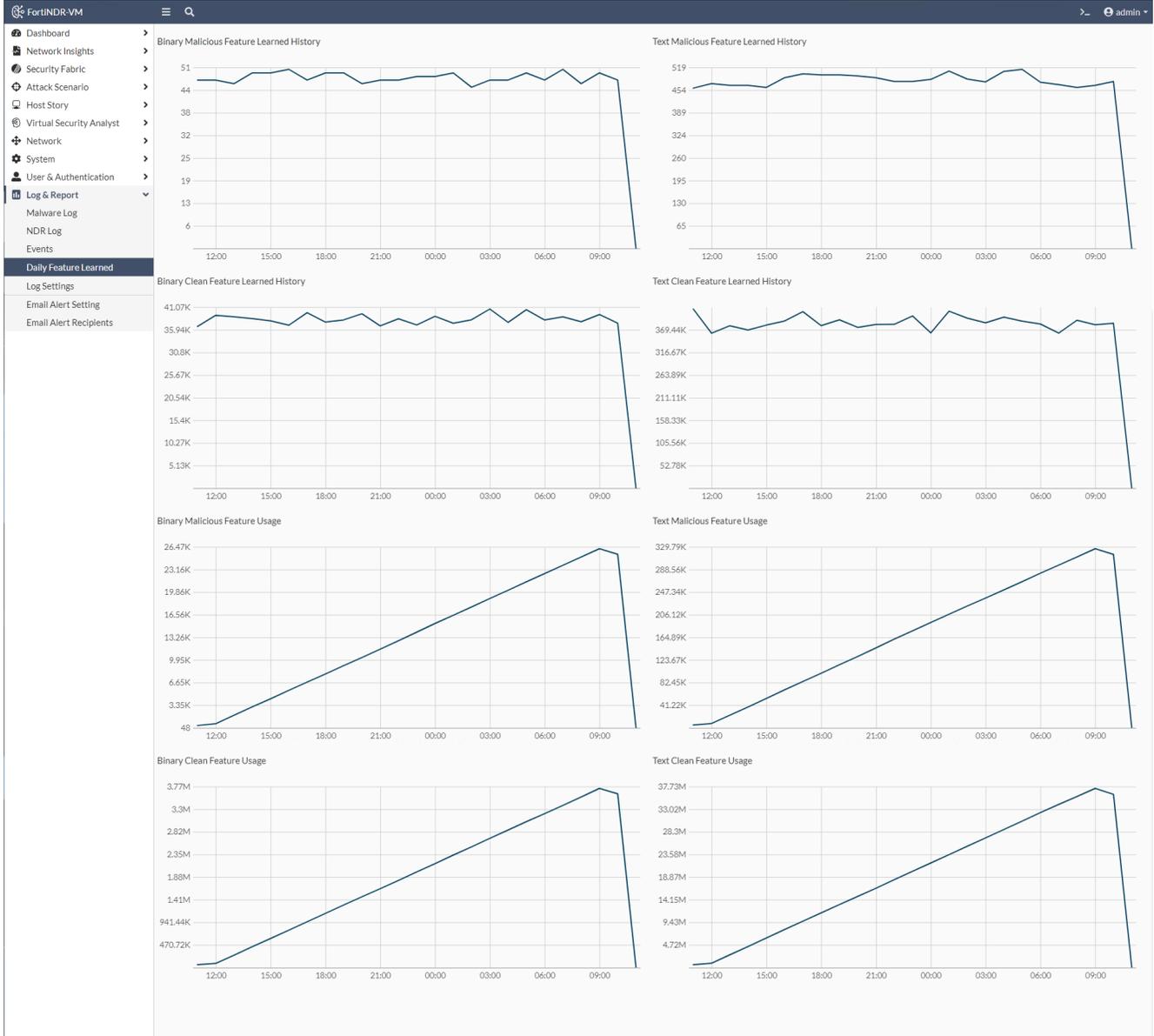
Date	The date the event occurred.
Level	The security level.
User	The user that triggered the event.
Message	The log message.

Double-click an entry in the table to view the event details:

General	The entry date.
Source	The event source.
Action	The <i>Action</i> and <i>Status</i> .
Security	The security level.
Event	The event message describing the event.
Other	The <i>Log ID</i> , <i>Category</i> and <i>Sub Category</i> if available.

Daily Feature Learned

This page in FortiNDR shows a graphical count of the features learned and used. The display includes the text and binary engines. This page is not available in Sensor mode.



Log Settings

Go to *Log & Report > Log Settings* to configure Syslog settings for FortiAnalyzer (7.0.1 and higher) and FortiSIEM (6.3.0 and higher). You can use the secondary Syslog field to send the same logs to different Syslog servers. You can configure both fields to send to both FortiAnalyzer and FortiSIEM.

Log Settings send Syslog messages about the *Attack Scenario* to other devices such as FortiAnalyzer or FortiSIEM.



- Upload file and Network share file detection will not send Syslog upon detection because they cannot trigger *Attack Scenario*. This is because the sample flows from attacker to victim and they do not have flows of virus.
- Inline, ICAP, Sniffer and OFTP detections will trigger Syslog being sent to FortiAnalyzer or FortiSIEM, since they have this information.

Log Settings in Center mode

In Center mode, the Log Settings can be configured to send the Center's system event log to the syslog servers. Detection logs, including malware logs and NDR logs that record events occurring in the sensors, are sent directly from the sensors themselves. To upload and edit the sensor syslog configurations, go to *System > Sensor Settings* and click *Restore Configuration*. For more information, see [Sensor Settings \(Center Standalone\) on page 126](#).

To configure the Log Settings:

1. Go to *Log & Report > Log Settings*.
2. Configure the following settings:

Send logs to FortiAnalyzer/FortiSIEM	Click to <i>Enable</i> or <i>Disable</i> .
Type	<i>Syslog Protocol</i> .
Log Server Address	Enter the FortiAnalyzer/FortiSIEM log server address.
Port	Enter the FortiAnalyzer/FortiSIEM port number. Default is <i>UDP: 514</i> .
Send logs to Syslog Server 1	Click to <i>Enable</i> or <i>Disable</i> .
Type	<i>Syslog Protocol</i> .
Log Server Address	Enter the Syslog Server 1 log server address.
Port	Enter the Syslog Server 1 log server port number. Default is <i>UDP: 514</i> .

3. Click *OK*.

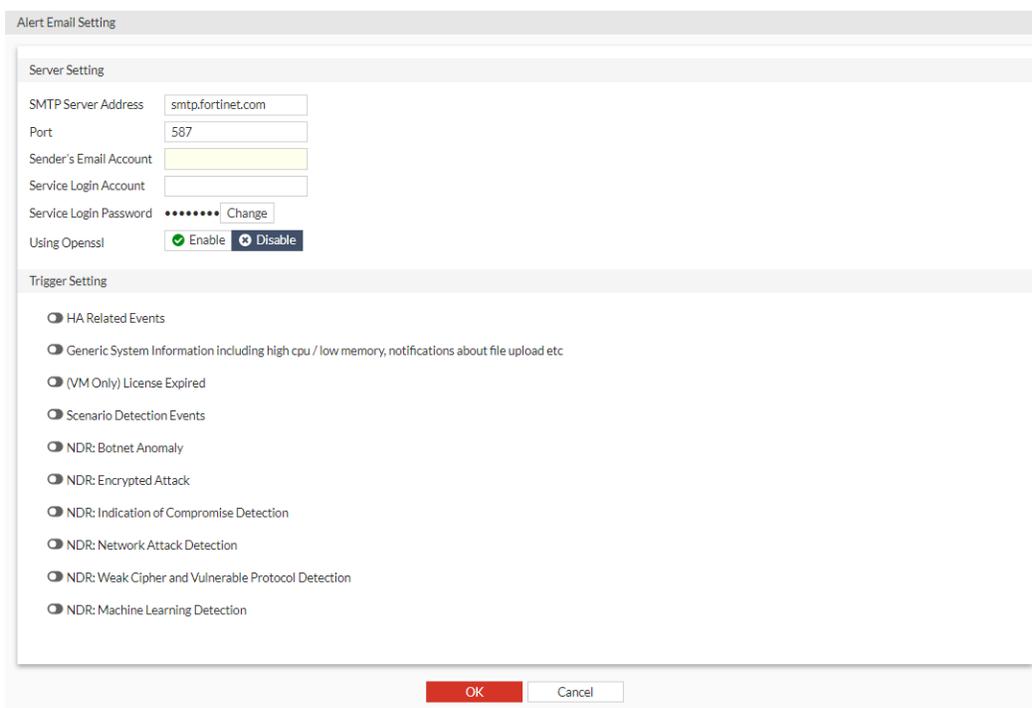
Alert Email Setting

Go to *System > Alert Email Setting* to create email alerts when malware and system event threats are detected.

To configure email alerts:

1. Go to *Log & Report > Email Alert Setting*.
2. Configure the server settings.

SMTP Server Address	Enter the SMTP server address.
Port	Enter the port number.
Sender's Email Account	Enter the sender's email account
Service Login Account	Enter the service login account.
Service Login Password	Enter the service login password.
Using Openssl	Enable or disable open SSL
Trigger Setting	Select an option(s) from the list and enter the email message text. Select the <i>Trigger Sensitivity</i> where required.



3. Click *OK*.
4. Add email addresses to the email recipient list. See, [Email Alert Recipients on page 162](#).

Email Alert Recipients

Go to *Log & Report > Email Alert Recipients* to create a distribution list for email alerts.

To add recipients to an email list:

1. Go to *Log & Report > Email Alert Recipients*.
2. Click *Add Recipient*. The *Add Recipient* pane opens.
3. In the *Email* field, enter the recipient's email address and click *OK*.
4. (Optional) Click *Send Verification Email* to send a test notification to the distribution list.
5. (Optional) Select an email(s) and click *Remove Selected Recipient* to delete an address from the list.

NDR logs samples

Botnet

```
date="2022-02-09" time="16:43:13" tz="PST" logid="0602000001" devid="FAIVMSTM21000033"
type="ndr" subtype="Botnet" severity="high" sessionid=63313 alproto="DNS" tlproto="UDP"
srcip="18.1.2.2" srcport=10000 dstip="18.1.1.100" dstport=53 behavior="CONN" botname="botnet
Andromeda" hostname="orrisbirth.com"
```

```
date="2022-02-09" time="16:43:13" tz="PST" logid="0602000001" devid="FAIVMSTM21000033"
type="ndr" subtype="Botnet" severity="high" sessionid=63313 alproto="DNS" tlproto="UDP"
srcip="18.1.2.2" srcport=10000 dstip="18.1.1.100" dstport=53 behavior="RESP" botname="botnet
Other" hostname="cdn12-web-security.com"
```

Fields

behavior	User activity. For example, CONN, RESP, VISIT, GET etc.
botname	The name for this botnet
hostname	Hostname

Encrypted

```
date="2022-02-11" time="10:19:03" tz="PST" logid="0603000001" devid="FAI35FT321000001"
type="ndr" subtype="Encrypted" severity="critical" sessionid=11554817 alproto="TLS"
tlproto="TCP" srcip="172.19.236.140" srcport=5326 dstip="173.245.59.98" dstport=443
behavior="CONN" vers="7" cipher="TLS_AES_256_GCM_SHA384"
md5="f436b9416f37d134cadd04886327d3e8"
```

Fields

behavior	User activity, e.g. CONN, RESP, VISIT, GET etc.
vers	The version of alproto, str
cipher	The encryption algorithm.
md5	md5/hash of ja3 fingerprint

IOC

```
date="2022-02-14" time="07:36:13" tz="PST" logid="0605000001" devid="FAI35FT321000001"
type="ndr" subtype="IOC" severity="critical" sessionid=19906026 alproto="HTTP" tlproto="TCP"
srcip="172.19.235.198" srcport=49304 dstip="178.63.120.205" dstport=443 behavior="CONN"
vers="7" cipher="TLS_AES_128_GCM_SHA256" md5="52bea59cf17d9fd5dedd2835fd8e1afe"
campaign="CoinMiner" hostname="s3.amazonaws.com" url="/"
```

Fields

behavior	User activity. For example, CONN, RESP, VISIT, GET etc
vers	The version of alproto
cipher	The encryption algorithm.
md5	md5/hash of ja3 fingerprint
campaign	IOC campaign
hostname	The hostname
url	The URL visited

IPS attack

```
date="2022-02-10" time="19:16:56" tz="PST" logid="0604000001" devid="FAI35FT321000001"
type="ndr" subtype="IPS attack" severity="low" sessionid=9237954 alproto="OTHER"
tlproto="UDP" srcip="172.19.236.145" srcport=57325 dstip="194.69.172.33" dstport=53
behavior="CONN" vname="DNS.Amplification.Detection" vulntype="Anomaly"
```

```
date="2022-02-10" time="18:32:54" tz="PST" logid="0604000001" devid="FAI35FT321000001"
type="ndr" subtype="IPS attack" severity="medium" sessionid=9092973 alproto="OTHER"
tlproto="ICMP" srcip="172.19.235.62" srcport=0 dstip="172.19.236.50" dstport=771
behavior="CONN" vname="BlackNurse.ICMP.Type.3.Code.3.Flood.DoS" vulntype="DoS"
```

Fields

behavior	User activity. For example, CONN, RESP, VISIT, GET etc.
vname	The virus name
vulntype	Vulnerability type

Weak cipher

```
date="2022-02-07" time="14:18:57" tz="PST" logid="0606000001" devid="FAIVMSTM21000033"
type="ndr" subtype="Weak cipher" severity="medium" sessionid=569705 alproto="IMAP"
tlproto="TCP" srcip="17.1.6.20" srcport=63310 dstip="18.2.1.114" dstport=443 behavior="CONN"
vers="2" cipher="TLS_NULL_WITH_NULL_NULL" ciphername="weak cipher"
```

```
date="2022-02-07" time="14:18:57" tz="PST" logid="0606000001" devid="FAIVMSTM21000033"
type="ndr" subtype="Weak cipher" severity="medium" sessionid=570387 alproto="SMB"
```

```
tlproto="TCP" srcip="17.2.12.171" srcport=10001 dstip="17.1.1.119" dstport=443
behavior="CONN" vers="1" cipher="TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384"
md5="9a157673907688965992b40304f50a1e" ciphername="weak version"
```

Fields

behavior	User activity. For example, CONN, RESP, VISIT, GET etc. str
vers	The version of alproto
cipher	The encryption algorithm.
md5	md5/hash of ja3 fingerprint
ciphername	The type name of weak cipher or vulnerable protocols

ML

```
date="2022-02-18" time="15:54:39" tz="PST" logid="0608000001" devid="FAIVMSTM21000033"
type="ndr" subtype="ML" severity="low" sessionid=1135774 alproto="DNS" tlproto="TCP"
srcip="17.1.10.185" srcport=35546 dstip="17.1.1.119" dstport=389 reasons="Device IP,Device
MAC address,Session packet size,Transport layer protocol,Application layer protocol,Source
port number,TLS version,Id of nta_dev_ip,Protocol or application behaviors or action"
```

Fields

reasons	A list of reasons leading to a ML anomaly detection, separated by a comma.
---------	--

Common Fields

date	The date the log was sent in the format xxxx-xx-xx
time	The time the log was sent in the format hh:mm:ss
tz	System timezone
logid	The ID generated by log type and log subtype
devid	Device serial number
type	ndr, str (fixed)
subtype	The anomaly type by category
severity	The severity of the traffic, defined by NDR
sessionid	The session ID referring to NDR LOG in FortiNDR
alproto	Application layer protocols
tlproto	Transport layer protocols
srcip	Source IP
srcport	Source port

dstip	Destination IP
dstport	Destination port

AV log samples

Log Type	Subtype	Log Sample	
Event	User	date="2021-05-21" time="13:41:38" tz="MDT" logid="0400000001" devid="FAI35FT319000026" type="event" subtype="user" level="information" user="admin" ui="init" action="none" status="none" msg="changed settings of 'ipaddr' for 'system syslog fortianalyzer settings'"	
	System	date="2021-03-31" time="15:50:19" tz="PDT" logid="0802001914" devid="FAIVMSTM21000033" type="event" subtype="system" level="information" user="none" ui="none" action="none" status="success" msg="ldapcached is being stopped; all connections to remote host(s) will be terminated."	
	File-stats	date="2021-03-31" time="16:18:28" tz="PDT" logid="0403000001" devid="FAIVMSTM21000033" type="event" subtype="file-stats" level="information" status="success" fileaccepted=100 fileprocessed=99 filedetected=99	
	Automation	date="2021-03-31" time="16:18:28" tz="PDT" logid="0404000001" devid="FAIVMSTM21000033" type="event" subtype="automation" level="information" status="success" profilename="profile1" targetip="10.10.3.4" policyconf=87 postaction="block" modtime="2021-05-13 15:16:23" attemptcnt=12	
	Perf-stats	date="2021-03-31" time="16:18:28" tz="PDT" logid="0405000001" devid="FAIVMSTM21000033" type="event" subtype="perf-stats" level="information" status="success" cpu=20 mem=70 logdisk=0 datadisk=21	
	Malware		date="2021-03-31" time="16:18:28" tz="PDT" logid="0408000001" devid="FAIVMSTM21000033" type="event" subtype="malware" level="information" status="success" featurelstcnt=19 featurelst="Generic Trojan, Trojan, BackDoor, Application, Virus, Worm, Downloader, Redirector, Dropper, Phishing, Exploit, Proxy, Ransomware, Banking Trojan, PWS, Infostealer, Clicker, CoinMiner, WebShell" featurecounts="35476, 81, 15, 9, 7, 3, 3, 3, 3, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1"
			date="2021-03-31" time="16:18:28" tz="PDT" logid="0408000001" devid="FAIVMSTM21000033" type="event" subtype="malware" level="information" status="success" featurelstcnt=10 featurelst="Generic Trojan, Trojan, BackDoor, Application, Virus, Worm, Downloader, Redirector, Dropper, Phishing" featurecounts="35476, 81, 15, 9, 7, 3, 3, 3, 3, 1"

Log Type	Subtype	Log Sample
Attack	Attack chain	<pre>date="2021-05-21" time="10:23:05" tz="PDT" logid="0500000001" devhost="FAI35FT321000001" devid="FAI35FT321000001" type="attack" subtype="Attack Chain" level="alert" user="admin" ui="daemon" action="none" status="success" eventid=7255021 discoverydate="2021-05-21 10:13:27" risklevel="High", malwarefamily="N/A" scenariotype="Botnet" filecnt=1 filelist="435387294"</pre>
	Malware	<pre>date="2021-05-21" time="10:23:05" tz="PDT" logid="0521000001" devid="FAI35FT321000001" type="attack" subtype="Malware" level="alert" action="none" devicetype="sniffer" fossn="" fosvd="" fileid=435387294 filetype="PE" md5="ddc770fa317b4a49b4194e4dcf8d308e" virusname="W32/Rbot.15B3!tr" url="http://172.19.235.2/data/0/4B72XXXX/4B72B9D2.vRG" detype="N/A" subdetype="N/A" attackerip="172.19.235.2" attackerport=80 victimip="172.19.235.76" victimport=10578 detypelevelcnt=3 detypelevelst="worm,trojan,downloader" detypecounts="64,64,2"</pre>

Troubleshooting

FortiNDR troubleshooting tips

For more information about the CLI commands below, please see the [FortiNDR CLI Reference Guide](#).

Best practices:

Recommendations	CLI command	Comments
Reload all services and see if the issue is still reproducible	<code>exec reload</code>	
Turn off feature learning	<code>exec learner off</code>	
If you loaded an interim build (other than GA) and are willing to wipe all db records	<code>exec db restore</code>	Run <code>exec reload</code> to see if issue is still reproducible
If you loaded an interim build (other than GA) and <i>cannot</i> wipe all db records	<code>diagnose system db</code>	Patches db at best efforts.
Retrieve and record all information	<code>get sys status</code>	If you are seeing high CPU and MEM usage, please consider provisioning more resources.
Retrieve and record all information for VMs	<code>diag sys vm</code>	Observe for any FDS code other than 200, and if not 200, please check connections to FDN and license status.

Recommended Debug Setup:

- A syslog server for FortiNDR events log as the GUI only has 1 days events.
- A TFTP server for PCAP capture transfer.

General Debug Logs Retrieval

Scenario	CLI
Collect all crash logs from the first day FortiNDR started	<code>diagnose debug crashlog <crash_log_date></code>
Record kernel related logs from the bootup and save it to a file	<code>diagnose debug kernel display</code>

File scanning related issues

The following troubleshooting tips are intended to diagnose the error message: *File Not Accepted (Client side shows files are submitted but NDR does not have details of file)*.

To perform a general check:

1. Check and record network conditions from the FortiNDR server to file submitting clients using the following CLI commands:
 - `exec ping`
 - `exec traceroute`
2. Make sure all KDBs are updated. For example, no pending updates, no out of date db and no updating.
3. Try submitting a lower throughput, (no archive file type, smaller file size) to see if it is still reproducible.
4. Follow the PCAP dumping guide to dump files from port1 or port2 to make sure the traffic is there. Open *dapture pcap* with Wireshark to see if there are any redline/blacklines from Wireshark default filter setting which indicates bad network traffic quality. From previous troubleshooting experience, this is the most frequent cause of *File Not Accepted*.

Troubleshooting ICAP issues:

1. After you reproduce the issue:
 - a. Retrieve the latest ICAP server logs by running the CLI command: `diag debug icap`
 - b. Save the server logs to a file.
2. Usually you can resolve any outstanding issues by running the following CLI command: `exec reload`

Troubleshooting OFTP issues:

1. From OFTP clients (usually FortiGate), record all traffic forward/AntiVirus Event logs from the Fortigate side.
2. Refer to [PCAP capturing guide](#), and save corresponding PCAPs.

Troubleshooting HTTP2 issues from FortiGate v7.0 onwards:

Recommendation	Run the following CLI command:
Record output and check for errors	<code>diagnose system csf global</code>
Record output and make sure status is <i>authorized</i>	<code>diagnose system csf upstream</code>
Collect logs	<code>diag debug enable and diagnose debug csfd 7</code>

Manual Upload/API Submission/FortiSandbox Integration

For all issues:

Start with a single file upload and fetch results from the same subnet as directed from where the client resides. See [Appendix A: API guide on page 192](#).

To verify the process is successful:

If a single file submit/fetch is working from the previous step. Run the following CLI commands:

- `diag debug enable`

and

- `diagnose debug application 7`

Record all output and look for any non 200 `http` code or stack traces.

File Submitted but not processed

Collect all the information from the process and record it using the following CLI commands:

- `diag debug enable`

and

- `diagnose debug process <process_name>`

Information for support tickets

If none of these recommendations work and you need to create a support ticket, please include the following information:

1. PCAPs from Port1 or Port2 sniffer capturing. If the poc includes private traffic you do not want to share, provide a general analysis from NDR's port1 or port2 from Wireshark. Include stats about the default filter, redlines and black line (tcp error).
2. What actions were taken.
3. Logs collected from your troubleshooting steps.

FortiNDR health checks

When FortiNDR is set up, use the CLI command `diag sys top` to check that the following key FortiNDR processes are running. For NDR to function correctly the following processes are required to run: `ndrd`, `isniff4ndr`

<code>sniffer</code>	Sniffer daemon.
<code>ndrd</code>	NDR daemon.
<code>isniff4ndr</code>	Second Sniffer daemon.
<code>fdigestd</code>	Upload file daejmon
<code>oftpd</code>	OFTP daemon that receives files from FortiGate.
<code>pae2</code>	Portable executable AI engine.
<code>pae_learn</code>	Portable executable AI learner. If no features have been learned, this process does not appear.

```
moat_engine          Script AI engine.
moat_learn           Script AI learner.
```

To turn network traffic detection on and off:

Run the following command:

```
exec ndrdr <on/off>
```

To turn sniffer malware detection on and off for troubleshooting:

Run the following command:

```
exec snifferd <on/off>
```



The current version of the Malware sniffer only sniffs traffic on Port2.

When FortiNDR sniffer malware detection feature is operating normally, *Log & Report > Malware Log > Accepted* shows the following accepted traffic:

Date	MDS	File Type	Detection Name	Device Type	VDOM	Attacker	Victim	Confidence	Risk	Indicator
2022/04/14 11:55:06	1B7C22A21494997555662607217E9A39	HTML	Clean	Sniffer		172.19.235.2	172.19.235.76	NA (0%)	No Risk	
2022/04/14 11:55:06	5E88DE1C3B112734A7B94993850886DF	HTML	Clean	Sniffer		10.10.1.251	172.19.235.2	NA (0%)	No Risk	
2022/04/14 11:55:06	1B7C22A21494997555662607217E9A39	HTML	Clean	Sniffer		172.19.235.2	172.19.235.78	NA (0%)	No Risk	
2022/04/14 11:55:06	1B7C22A21494997555662607217E9A39	HTML	Clean	Sniffer		172.19.235.2	172.19.235.76	NA (0%)	No Risk	
2022/04/14 11:55:06	1B7C22A21494997555662607217E9A39	HTML	Clean	Sniffer		172.19.235.2	172.19.235.78	NA (0%)	No Risk	
2022/04/14 11:55:06	5E88DE1C3B112734A7B94993850886DF	HTML	Clean	Sniffer		10.10.1.251	172.19.235.2	NA (0%)	No Risk	
2022/04/14 11:55:06	1B7C22A21494997555662607217E9A39	HTML	Clean	Sniffer		172.19.235.2	172.19.235.76	NA (0%)	No Risk	

Log & Report > NDR Log > Session shows the incoming sessions.

Open Time	Session ID	Source Address	Destination Address	Severity
2022/04/14 13:51:01	5597328	172.19.235.76	172.19.235.2	Not Anomaly
2022/04/14 13:51:01	5597320	10.244.57.73	10.244.43.192	Not Anomaly
2022/04/14 13:51:01	5597312	172.19.235.76	172.19.235.2	Not Anomaly
2022/04/14 13:51:01	5597304	172.19.235.76	172.19.235.2	Not Anomaly
2022/04/14 13:51:01	5597296	172.19.235.76	172.19.235.2	Not Anomaly
2022/04/14 13:51:01	5597288	172.19.235.76	172.19.235.2	Not Anomaly
2022/04/14 13:51:01	5597280	192.168.101.63	192.168.101.61	Not Anomaly
2022/04/14 13:51:01	5597272	172.19.235.78	172.19.235.2	Not Anomaly

Sniffer diagnosis

Use the CLI command `diag sniffer file ?` to show sniffer output for port2. The TFTP server is required to store sniffer output.



The sniffer will not save unsupported file types or supported but corrupted files. For example, if the traffic contains a corrupted zip file that cannot be unzipped, the sniffer will not save it to the *Log & Report > Malware Log*.

Rebuild RAID disk

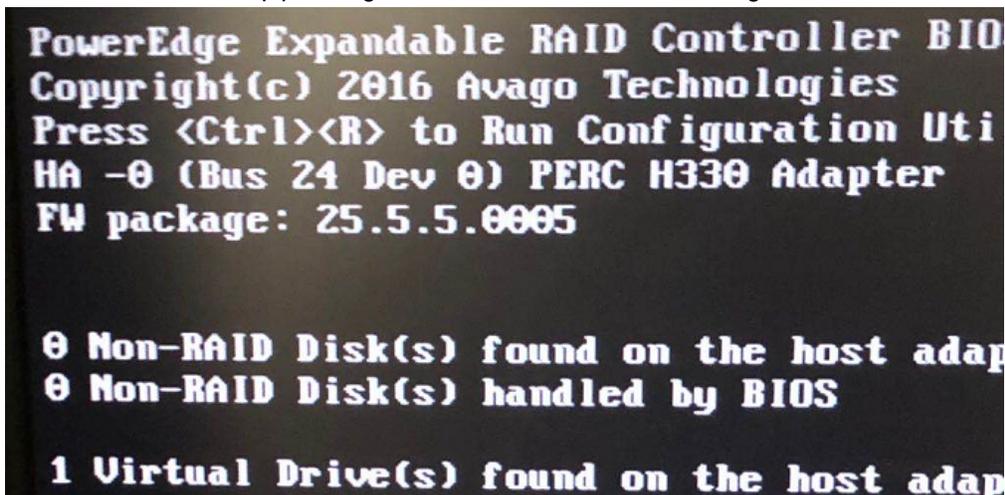
If you need to rebuild the data disk and configure FortiNDR-3500F from scratch, follow this procedure.

To rebuild the RAID disk:

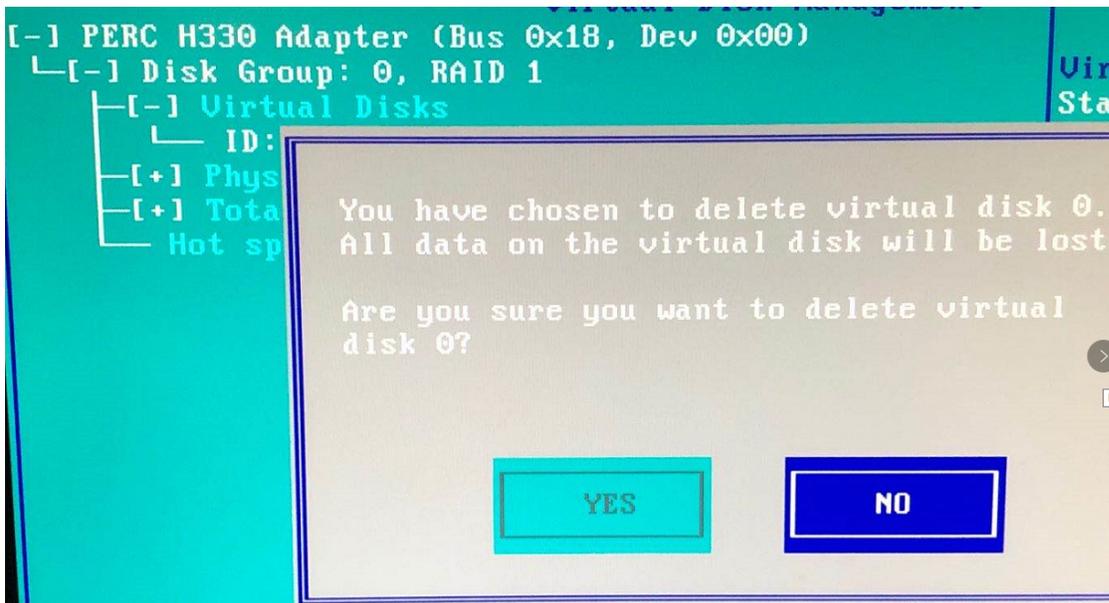
1. Plug the monitor and keyboard directly into FortiNDR.



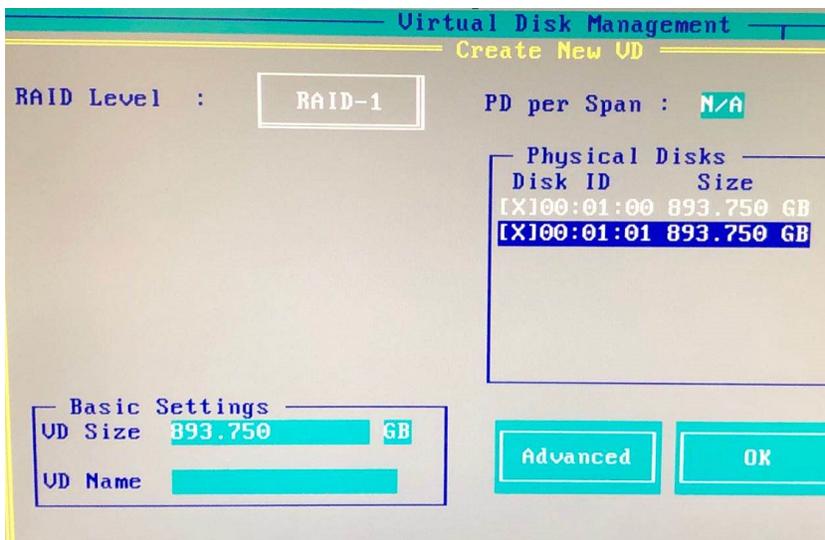
2. Boot FortiNDR and keep pressing `Ctrl R` when FortiNDR is booting.



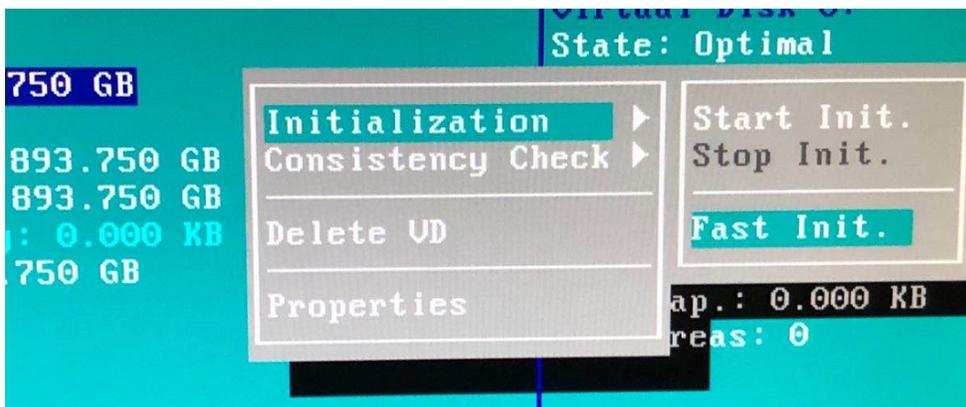
3. Delete virtual disk 0.



4. Create a virtual disk at RAID Level 1.



5. Fast init the new virtual disk.



6. When the initialization is finished, reboot FortiNDR.
7. During reboot, press any key to enter bootloader.
Ensure the keyboard is not plugged directly into FortiNDR as that might prevent you from entering into the bootloader menu.

COM2 - PuTTY

```

FortiBootLoader
FortiAI-3500F (14:05-07.24.2019)
Ver:00010001

Serial number:FAI35FT319000006
Total RAM: 391680MB
Boot up, boot device capacity: 7916MB.
Press any key to display configuration menu...
.
[G]: Get firmware image from TFTP server.
[F]: Format boot device.
[B]: Boot with backup firmware and set as default.
[Q]: Quit menu and continue to boot with default firmware.
[H]: Display this list of options.

Enter Selection [G]:

Enter G,F,B,Q,or H:

All data will be erased,continue:[Y/N]?
Formatting boot device...
.....
Format boot device completed.

Enter G,F,B,Q,or H:

Please connect TFTP server to Ethernet port "0".

Enter TFTP server address [192.168.1.168]: 172.19.235.204
Enter local address [192.168.1.188]: 172.19.235.238
Enter firmware image file name [image.out]: b0043.deb
The PCI BIOS has not enabled this device!
Updating PCI command 6->7. pci_bus 1010030C pci_device_fn 1
MAC:E4434B7C7C33
#####
#####
Total 119782203 bytes data downloaded.
Verifying the integrity of the firmware image..

Total 412096kB unzipped.

Save as Default firmware/Backup firmware/Run image without saving:[D/B/R]?d
Programming the boot device now.
.....

```

8. Plug the monitor and keyboard back into the machine with the COM1 connection.
9. Enter F to format the boot drive.
10. Enter G to get the firmware image from the TFTP server.
Getting firmware from TFTP server requires connecting to the TFTP server using port4 (1G port).



11. When booting is complete, use the command `execute factoryreset` or `execute partitiondisk` to make partitions.
12. Copy the ANN database to FortiNDR since rebuilding RAID deletes the ANN database.

Managing FortiNDR disk usage for Center mode

FortiNDR Center mode aggregates data from sensors periodically and performs machine learning on traffic on sensors based on the configured profiles. Disk retention on Center mode is controlled by CLI command `execute center-retention-setting`.

Disk retention will depend on the number of sensors and traffic analyzed.

Managing FortiNDR disk usage for Standalone and Sensor mode

FortiNDR analyzes files and packets "on the fly" and requires plenty of disk space to store attacks. FortiNDR-1000F comes with 2 disks with RAID and is not expandable. FortiNDR -3500F comes with eight SSD drives by default and can support up to 16 SSD in total. The more disks the better the unit performs. For better retention (for example, in center mode) managing multiple sensors fully populated with 16 disk is recommended.

By default, FortiNDR stores all detected events (network anomalies, sessions and malware detection). When the disk reaches:

Disc Usage	Description
90%	The FortiNDR system will terminate all of its services, including logging, detection, sniffer, network share scanning, file uploading, OFTP, ICAP, and NDR. However, the graphical user interface (GUI) and command-line interface (CLI) console will remain operational in this scenario. To restore the services, the user could execute the 'exec cleanup' command.

Tip 1: Database logs have time to live set to 264 days which is the max theoretical retention days for all models.

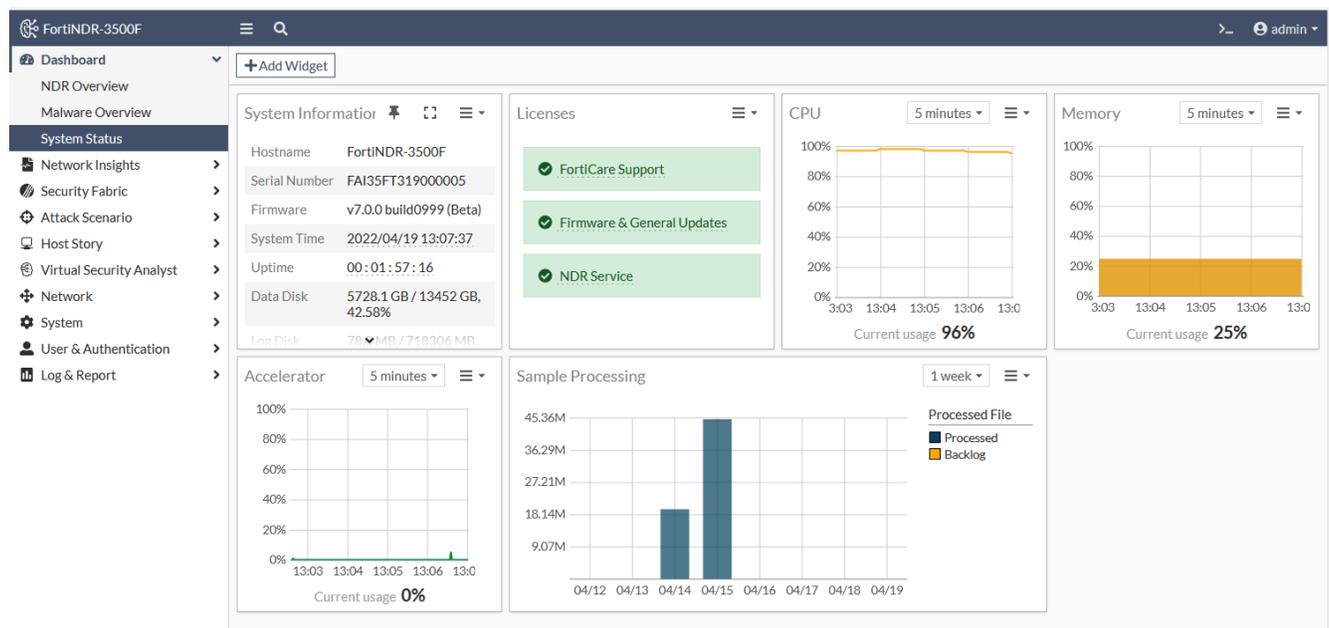
Tip 2: With FortiNDR 3500F, users can purchase more SSDs. Please see the data sheet and ordering guide for details.

Tip 3: You should consider using CLIs to clean up the DB:

<code>execute cleanup</code>	This command removes all logs including all counts in Dashboard, Malware Log, NDR log, ML Discovery log, but will keep ML baseline and feedback.
<code>execute cleanup ml</code>	This command will clean up all ML Discovery logs. It also retrains baseline, but keeps user feedback.
<code>execute cleanup ndr</code>	This command removes logs including: NDR related widgets on the Dashboard, NDR log, ML Discovery log, but will keep ML baseline and feedback. This is a subset of <code>execute cleanup</code> .
<code>execute db restore</code>	This command cleans all the database data and log including what <code>execute cleanup</code> does and also ML baseline/feedback, Scenario AI DB and Binary Behavior DB, which is updated from FortiGuard.

To view the disk usage:

Go to *Dashboard > System Status*.



To expand FortiNDR VM storage with the CLI:

`execute expandspooldisk.`

For more information, see the [FortiNDR CLI Reference Guide](#).

Exporting detected malware files

You can export detected malware files with the CLI or with the GUI under *Attack Scenario* or *Log & Report* as a PDF, JSON and STIX2 file.

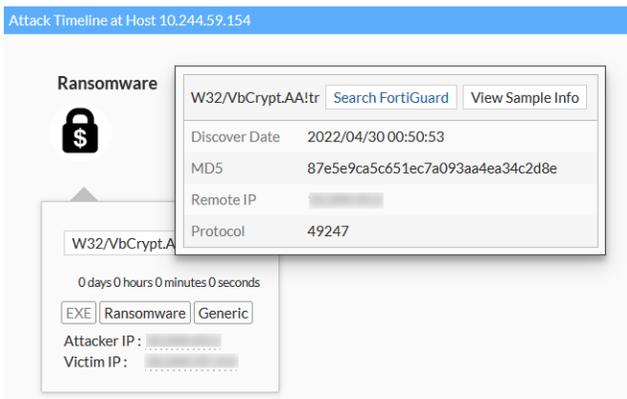
To export detected malware files with the CLI:

`execute export file-report`

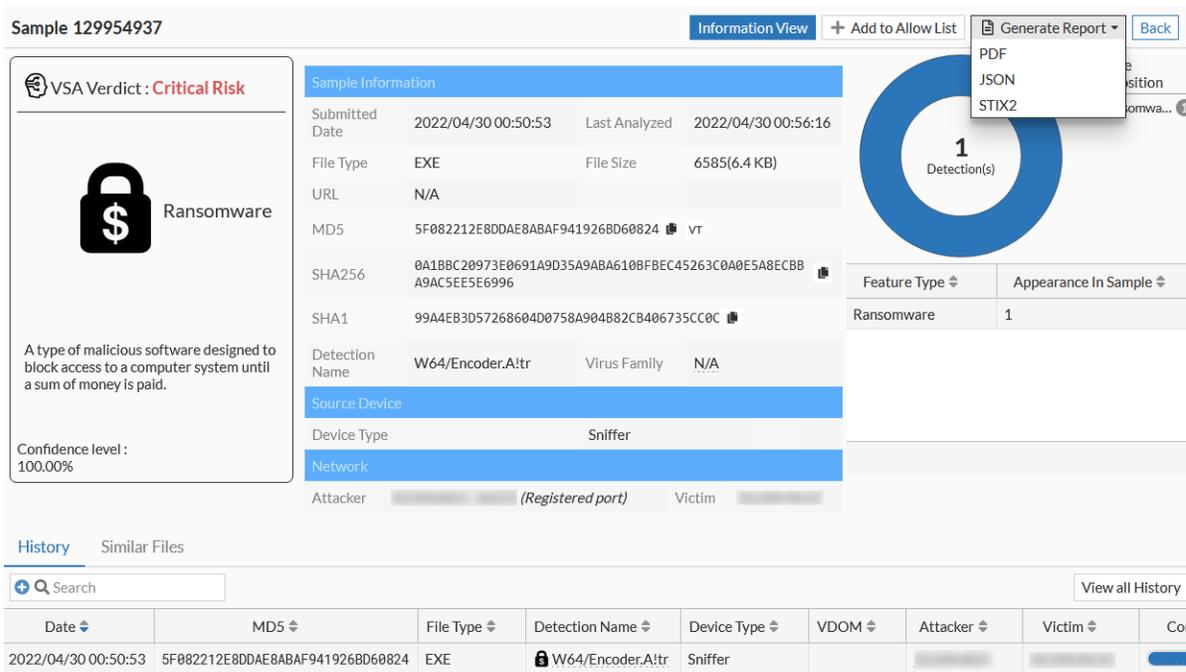
For more information, see the [FortiNDR CLI Reference Guide](#).

To export detected malware files with the GUI:

1. To export detected files under *Attack Scenario*:
 - a. Go to *Attack Scenario* and click an attack type such as *Ransomware*.
 - b. Select an infected host and then in the timeline, hover over the detection name until the dialog appears.



- c. Click *View Sample Info*. The sample information is displayed.
- d. Click *Generate Report* and select *PDF*, *JSON*, or *STIX2* format.



2. To export detected files under *Log & Report* :
 - a. Go to *Log & Report > Malware Log*.
 - b. Double-click a log in the list. The *Details* pane opens.

The screenshot shows the FortiNDR interface. On the left is a navigation menu with 'Log & Report' selected, and 'Malware Log' highlighted. The main area displays a table of detected files. The selected row is highlighted in yellow. To the right, the 'Details' pane is open, showing information for the selected file.

Date	MDS	File Type	Detection Name
2022/04/30 00:52:33	A3F3E85639E56868383C4716560AE5A7	HTML	HTML/Refresh.250C!tr
2022/04/30 00:52:33	BE5EC605F70210F46ADD0804708C001F0	HTML	MOATAttrTag
2022/04/30 00:52:33	61D98B3423A16FF7A2381C83869CD881	HTML	JS/Redirector.QA!tr
2022/04/30 00:52:33	6993F1CFA28A788229C37D87000059C6	HTML	MOATAttrTag
2022/04/30 00:52:33	CC4551CFDA35E14D836A8FF37738B96D	HTML	JS/ExploitKIL29C6!tr
2022/04/30 00:52:33	E1E777A357907F35B438661A6EF05A73	PDF	MOATAttrTag
2022/04/30 00:52:33	E1E777A357907F35B438661A6EF05A73	PDF	MOATAttrTag
2022/04/30 00:52:33	2E915432AD8142D70ADC9362808B710D	EXE	W32/Graftor.FL!tr
2022/04/30 00:52:33	C3FA3BDD42B7C276ADDED1CCD508B560	EXE	W32/AI.Suspicious.2
2022/04/30 00:52:33	373C65D985C174D736BA8D496A777818	MSOFFICE	VBA/Emotet.2826!tr,ldr
2022/04/30 00:52:33	B141EA5708C154D62CC54A14E5F58387	PDF	PDF/Phish.6CAB!tr
2022/04/30 00:52:33	E08367D9D5B38B34DB3C52B05760AFA7	PDF	PDF/Phishing.0931!tr
2022/04/30 00:52:33	1D21C3EADE6EF970665002E0973E6F1C	HTML	JS/Redirector.QA!tr
2022/04/30 00:52:33	51927D0C4151DDE9000E652B1B557F5	PDF	MOATAttrTag
2022/04/30 00:52:33	36533114DFE6F698DB61FCA6007C100C	PDF	PDF/Phish.6CAB!tr
2022/04/30 00:52:33	36533114DFE6F698DB61FCA6007C100C	PDF	PDF/Phish.6CAB!tr
2022/04/30 00:52:33	E08367D9D5B38B34DB3C52B05760AFA7	PDF	PDF/Phishing.0931!tr
2022/04/30 00:52:19	94D7F65B37588BD109F5B33946E86D46	HTML	MOATAttrTag
2022/04/30 00:52:19	2598DFB1E1C67B5B467259879B10A71F	HTML	MOATAttrTag
2022/04/30 00:52:19	8057821F44FAD32631847B9D0C2488A5	HTML	MOATAttrTag
2022/04/30 00:52:19	1D21C3EADE6EF970665002E0973E6F1C	HTML	JS/Redirector.QA!tr
2022/04/30 00:52:19	7DD7D15D6BE9D443EAEDF5D1E90D8EE6	HTML	JS/ScriptInject.B!tr

The Details pane shows the following information for the selected file:

- General: File ID 129962814, Time 2022/04/30 00:52:33, File Size 1.9 KB, File Type HTML, MDS A3F3E85639E56868383C4716560AE5A7
- Detection: Virus Name HTML/Refresh.250C!tr, Confidence Level 100.00 %, Threat Risk Level Medium Risk, Detection Type Dropper
- Network: Attacker IP 172.19.236.100: 64164, Victim IP 172.19.236.171: 443, URL http://172.19.236.171/upload
- Device: Device Sniffer

- c. Click *View Detail Report*. The sample information is displayed.
- d. Click *Generate Report* and select *PDF*, *JSON*, or *STIX2* format.

Formatting the database

To format the database with the CLI:

```
execute db restore
```



Using `execute db restore` will format and delete the entire database. Use caution when executing this command and backup detection beforehand if required.

Export malware

In v1.3 and higher, you can export detected malware and history logs.

To export the FortiNDR detection history as a .csv file:

```
execute export {disk|scp|ftp|tftp} <filename-to-be-saved> <server>[:ftp port] <user-name> <password>
```

To export the detected files by FortiNDR as a zip file with password:

```
execute export detected-files {disk|scp|ftp|tftp} <filename-to-be-saved> <server>[:ftp port] <user-name> <password>
```

The zip file default password is `infected`.

Working with false positives and false negatives

Every technology encounters false positives and false negatives, and expectations need to be realistic.

For example, when there is a lot of HTTP traffic from sniffer, you might have some false positive files among thousands of files. If there are five false positive samples out of 2000 files, the false positive rate is: 0.25%.

False negative is when FortiNDR does not detect a malware.

Ensure you are using the latest ANN. Check the latest version of FortiNDR ANN at <https://www.fortiguard.com/services/fortindr>.

Troubleshoot ICAP and OFTP connection issues

To check ICAP traffic in port1:

Use the CLI command:

```
diagnose sniffer packet port1 'port 1344 or port 11344' 6 0
```

To check OFTP traffic in port1:

Use the CLI command:

```
diagnose sniffer packet port1 'port 514' 6 0
```

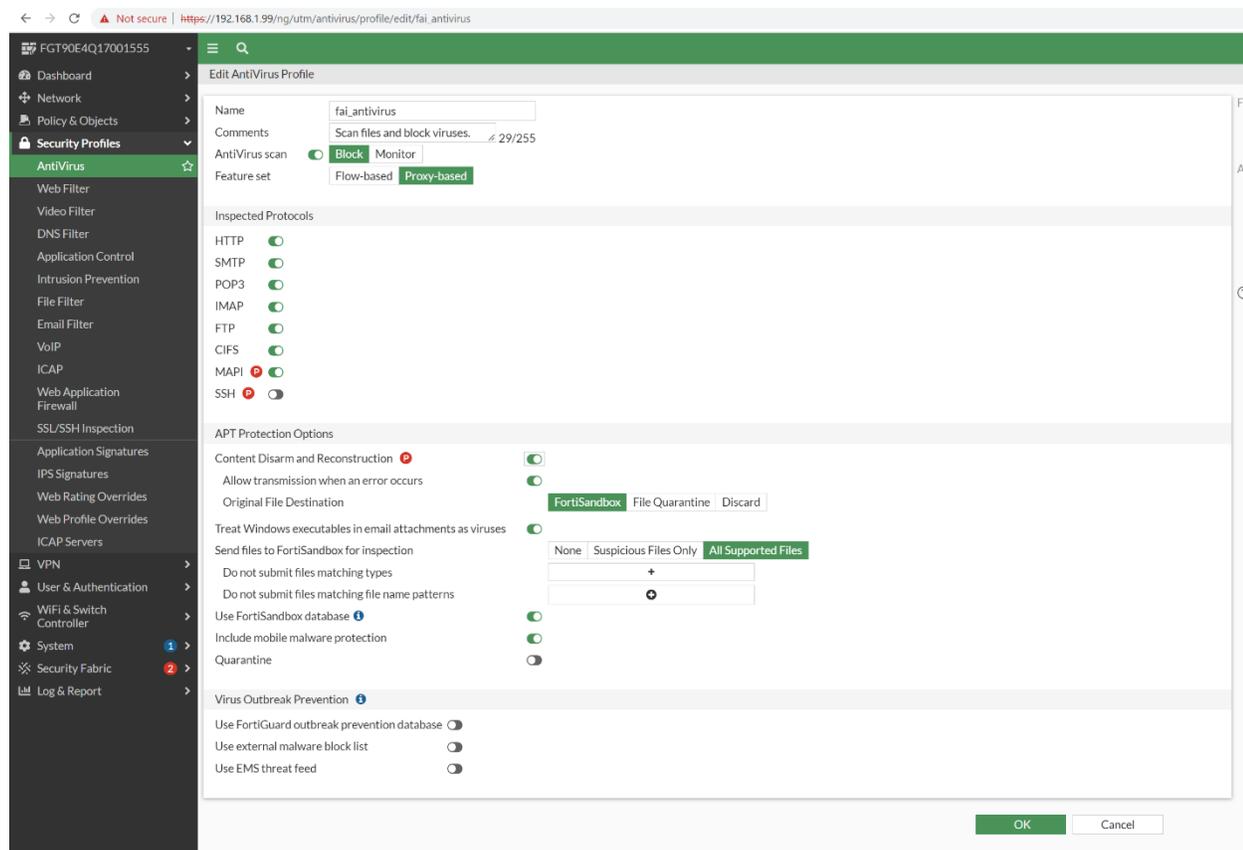
To verify a device is authorized:

Go to *Security Fabric > Device Input* and check the Authorized column.

Device Input	Device Name	VDOM	IP Address	Connection Type	Authorized	Status
Network Share	FGT_VM_G3_235.78	global	172.19.235.78	OFTP	Disabled	Disconnected
Network Share Quarantine	FGT90E4Q17001555	global	172.19.122.201	OFTP	Enabled	Connected
Fabric Connectors	FGT90E4Q17001555:root	root	172.19.122.201	OFTP	Enabled	Connected

To verify All Supported Files are enabled in FortiGate:

Go to *Security Profiles > AntiVirus* and verify *Send files to FortiSandbox for inspection* is set to *All Supported Files*.



To verify the firewall policy is not blocking the connection:

Check if firewall policy is blocking ICAP port 1344, 11344 and OFTP port 514.

Troubleshoot Log Settings

To troubleshoot the Client:

- Enable *Send logs* to your syslog server
- Verify you are using a valid remote server address

- Check if the GUI settings match CMDB settings:
 - Send logs to FortiAnalyzer/FortiSIEM

Remote Log Server

Send logs to FortiAnalyzer/FortiSIEM Enable Disable

Type Syslog Protocol

Log Server Address

Port (Default UDP: 514)

```
FortiNDR-3500F # config system syslog fortianalyzer settings

FortiNDR-3500F (settings) # get
Last Update Time      : 2022-04-13 19:22:13
ipaddr                : 172.19.235.98
port                  : 514
status                : enable
type                  : event malware ndr
ndr-severity          : low medium high critical
```

- Send logs to Syslog Server 1

Remote Log Server

Send logs to Syslog Server 1 Enable Disable

Type Syslog Protocol

Log Server Address

Port (Default UDP: 514)

```
FortiNDR-3500F # config system syslog1 settings

FortiNDR-3500F (settings) # get
Last Update Time      : 2022-04-14 15:21:48
ipaddr                : 172.19.122.232
port                  : 514
status                : enable
type                  : event malware ndr
ndr-severity          : low medium high critical
```

- An extra remote server setting which only set via CLI command

```
FortiNDR-3500F # config system syslog2 settings

FortiNDR-3500F (settings) # get
Last Update Time      :
ipaddr                : 0.0.0.0
port                  : 514
status                : disable
type                  : event malware ndr
ndr-severity          : low medium high critical

FortiNDR-3500F (settings) #
```

To view the traffic with the CLI:

```
diag sniffer packet any "udp and port 514" 3 0 a
```

To troubleshoot the server:

- Verify the sever has rsyslog installed.
- Make sure udp port 514 is open
`sudo ss -tulnp | grep "rsyslog"`

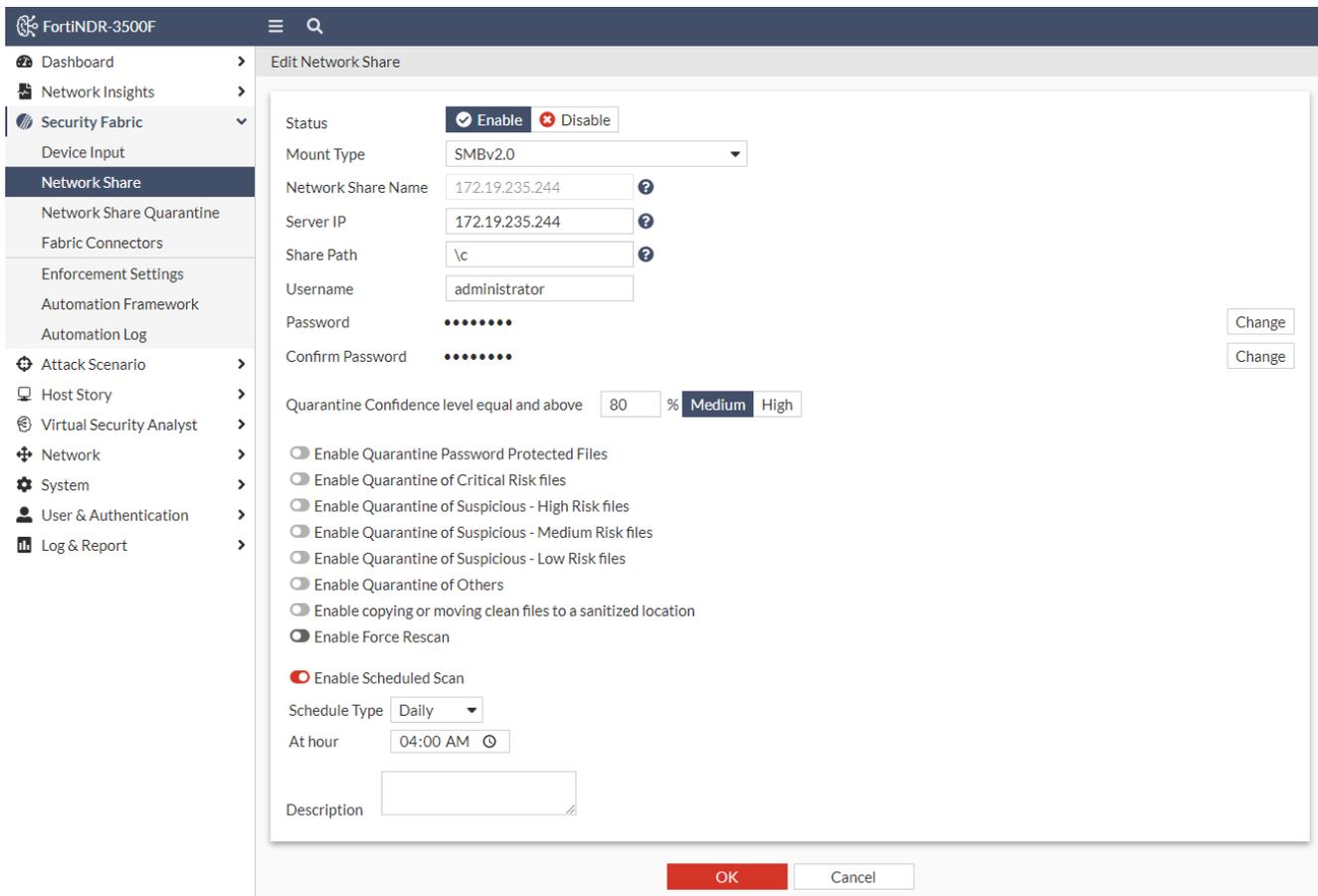
Troubleshoot Network Share

Test the Network Share Connection

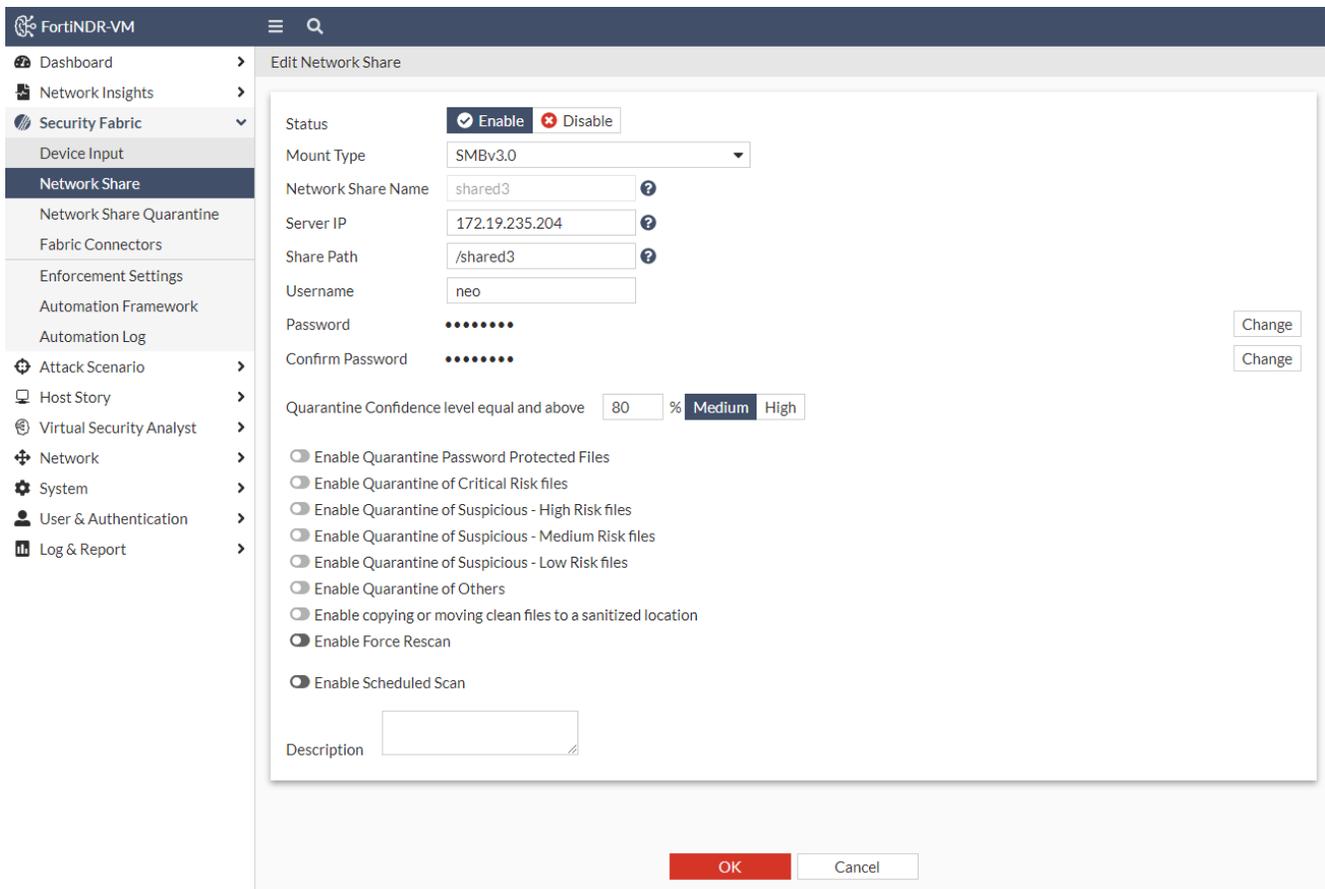
To test the Network Share Connection:

- Verify the Remote Sever is connectable
- Verify the folder to mount is shareable
- Verify the current user has read and write permissions to the shared folder.
- Verify you have chose the correct mount type, e.g. Windows 10 will not support SMB1.0 if SMB 1.0/CIFS File Sharing Support isn't turned on
- Verify the Share Path is using a backslash (\) for Windows Folders while forward (/) slash for Linux Folders

The following images shows the Network Share configuration for Windows.



The following images shows the Network Share configuration for Linux.



Diagnosing Network Share Errors

To diagnose Network Share scanning errors:

Run the following CLI commands:

```
diagnose debug application sdigestd DEBUG_LEVEL <1,2,4,7>
diagnose debug enable
```

A `DEBUG_LEVEL` is a bit mask consisting of four bits.

DEBUG_LEVEL	Will show:
1	Only the error. For example, <code>memory allocation error</code> .
2	The warning messages. For example, <code>connection warning</code> , <code>job scheduling warning</code> etc. A <code>DEBUG_LEVEL</code> of 2 is a good start to find an issue.
4	The information. For example, <code>job creation</code> , <code>file scanned</code> etc.
7	All events and errors.

To troubleshoot mounting problems:

If you still have mounting problems which are not indicated by the CLI above, try running the following CLI command:

diagnose debug kernel display

Keep an eye for any message about CIFS. For example:

```
[280041.880696] CIFS VFS: Free previous auth_key.response = ffff881c78591200
```

You will see the error code if the mounting failed.

To troubleshoot a Network Share scan that it is stuck:

A scanning job may get stuck for the following issues:

Issue	Recommendation
Mounting issue	See To troubleshoot mounting problems above.
Daemon crashed	Run the following CLI command to see if there are any <code>sdigestd</code> related crashes: <code>diagnose debug crashlog xxxx-xx-xx</code>
Data disk usage over 90%	Clean up the data disk. See, Managing FortiNDR disk usage for Standalone and Sensor mode on page 175 .

Debug version image

If you are using debug version image, check the `/tmp/NETWORK_SHARE_NAME` for mounting message

- If the message is empty, there is no mounting issue detected

```
/tmp# cat 172.19.235.244
/tmp#
```

- Otherwise, refer to *mount.cifs*, *mount.nfs* documents

```
/tmp# cat shared3
mount error(16): Device or resource busy
Refer to the mount.cifs(8) manual page (e.g. man mount.cifs)
/tmp#
```

- Double-check, the direct mounting path `/tmp/mnt/SHAREID` and see if the files exist.

Check Crash Log

Go to `'/var/spool/crashlog/DATE` and check for any crash logs about *sdigest*.

Troubleshooting the VM License

To view the status of the VM license:

```
diagnose system vm
```



When using a VM with a new UUID with an existing license (for example, if you have to respawn a new VM due to disk failure and reuse the existing VM license), it will take 90 mins before the FDS server will accept/validate the new license.

To verify the FDS (FortiGuard Distribution Services) server:

1. Use the following CLI command to list the FDS servers:
`diagnose fds list`
2. Perform a traceroute to the FDS server IP to ensure the network route is not blocked:
`execute traceroute <fds_ip>`
3. Replace <fds_ip> with the actual IP address of the FDS server.

A successful routing path to the FDS server, with a policy allowing destination port 443, is crucial for the validation of the VM license.

Troubleshooting the updater

FDS Authorization Failed

Go to the *System > FortiGuard*.

If the following databases show *FDS Authorization Failed*, that means the FortiNDR unit is using a Fortiguard License that does not include FortiNDR entitlements.

Although some functions will still work, important new features in v7.0 such as web filtering cannot be used and any NDR-related databases cannot be downloaded. Please contact sales for information about updating the existing FortiGuard support license.

Application Control DB	Version 18.00072	FDS Authorization Failed
Industrial Security DB	Version 18.00187	FDS Authorization Failed
Network Intrusion Protection DB	Version 18.00072	FDS Authorization Failed
Traffic Analysis DB	Version 20.00001	Up to Date
Botnet IP DB	Version 4.728	FDS Authorization Failed
GeoIP DB	Version 2.001	Update Available
Botnet Domain DB	Version 2.007	Update Available
JA3 DB	Version 1.000	FDS Authorization Failed
JA3S DB	Version 1.000	FDS Authorization Failed

For other FDS Authorization Failed errors, this is most likely due to an expired FortiGuard support license or a network configuration problem such as a DNS setting that is directing the updater to the wrong FDS servers.

Clearing updater cache files

Normally, after triggering an update through the CLI with `exec update now` or through the GUI with the *Update FortiGuard Neural Network Engine* button, the status will change to *Downloading* or *Installing*:

	 Downloading..	
Text AI Feature DB	 Version 1.087	Up to Date
Text AI Group DB	 Version 1.087	Up to Date

Sometimes an update will not go through due to failed FDS connection during a download and the cache will need to be cleared.

Running the command and then try updating again:

```
exec update clean-up
```

This should solve that problem. Rebooting the machine will also trigger a FDS download cache-cleanup operation upon startup.

Diagnosing Other FDS Errors

To further diagnose updating errors, please run the CLI commands:

```
diagnose debug application updated DEBUG_LEVEL
diagnose debug enable
```

A `DEBUG_LEVEL` is a bit mask consisting of 3 bits.

- A `DEBUG_LEVEL` of 1 will show only the error. Usually a `DEBUG_LEVEL` of 1 is enough to pinpoint the problem.
- A `DEBUG_LEVEL` of 3 will show all major events and errors.
- A `DEBUG_LEVEL` of 7 will show all events and errors.

Troubleshooting tips for Network File Share

To troubleshoot Network File Share issues:

1. Disable or delete other mounts and limit the network share mount to only one so that the logs that are collected later on will not be too complex.



Name	Scan Scheduled	Type	Share Path	Quarantine	Enabled	Status
208Document	Yes	SMBv3.0	//172.19.235.208/Documents	No	Enabled	✓

2. Turn off FortiGuard scheduled updates to rule out any update related issues.
3. Turn off the NDR daemon to isolate the environment using CLI command:

```
exec ndr off
```

This command is not persistent. If a reboot is required, run the command again.

4. Turn off Sniffer daemon to isolate the environment using

```
exec snifferd off
```

This command is not persistent. If a reboot is required, run the command again.

5. Set file size limit to smaller size to rule file size issues using the CLI command:

```
exec file-size-threshold network-share 20 (MB)
```

6. Click *Test Connection*.

- If *Network Share is inaccessible* is returned, it means FortiNDR cannot mount the folder. Proceed to the next step to check the detail about the mount error. Sometimes it takes time for the network share's setting to sync in the server. If you change the network share setting in the server, you may not connect to it right away.
- If *Mounting in progress* returned, wait about 2-5 minutes and try again.

Name	Scan Scheduled	Type	Share Path	Quarantine	Enabled	Status
208Document	No	SMBv3.0	//172.19.235.208/Documents	No	Disabled	✖
208Download	Yes	SMBv3.0	//172.19.235.208/Downloads	No	Enabled	✔
208Music	Yes	SMBv3.0	//172.19.235.208/Music	No	Enabled	✔
208Pictures	No	SMBv3.0	//172.19.235.208/Pictures	No	Disabled	✖

7. When the scan is stuck, please the following logs using the CLI:

- a. `exec deb kernel display`

```
[1130653.376058] CIFS VFS: cifs_mount failed w/return code = -2
[1130693.246699] CIFS VFS: BAD_NETWORK_NAME: \\172.19.235.208\Downloads
[1130693.323312] CIFS VFS: cifs_mount failed w/return code = -2
[1130732.993744] CIFS VFS: BAD_NETWORK_NAME: \\172.19.235.208\Downloads
[1130733.070712] CIFS VFS: cifs_mount failed w/return code = -2
[1130772.114649] CIFS VFS: BAD_NETWORK_NAME: \\172.19.235.208\Downloads
[1130772.191267] CIFS VFS: cifs_mount failed w/return code = -2
[1130811.244384] CIFS VFS: BAD_NETWORK_NAME: \\172.19.235.208\Downloads
[1130811.320970] CIFS VFS: cifs_mount failed w/return code = -2
[1130850.318055] CIFS VFS: BAD_NETWORK_NAME: \\172.19.235.208\Downloads
[1130850.395166] CIFS VFS: cifs_mount failed w/return code = -2
[1130889.657445] CIFS VFS: BAD_NETWORK_NAME: \\172.19.235.208\Downloads
[1130889.734093] CIFS VFS: cifs_mount failed w/return code = -2
[1130929.674178] CIFS VFS: BAD_NETWORK_NAME: \\172.19.235.208\Downloads
[1130929.750821] CIFS VFS: cifs_mount failed w/return code = -2
```

Return code = -2 is the most common error. Most times it means there were too many connections to the folder or the folder is not accessible for mounting yet.

- b. `exec deb crashlog <the date this issue occurred>`

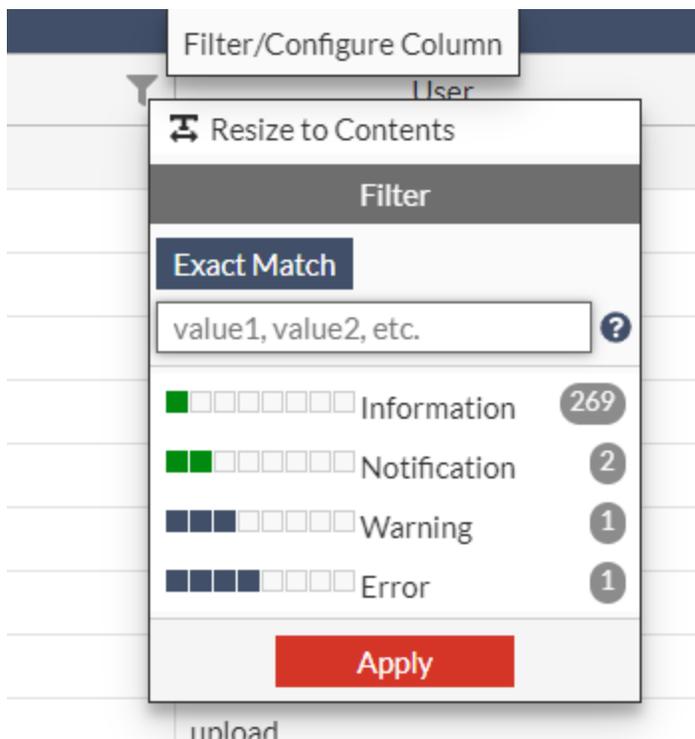
8. Get system status and save the output log to determine if the issue is related to storage.

```
get system status
```

```

BIOS version: 00010001
Log disk: Capacity 349 GB, Used 76 MB (0.03%), Free 349 GB
Data disk: Capacity 6710 GB, Used 910 GB (13.57%), Free 5799 GB
Remote disk: n/a
Memory: Capacity 375 GB, Used 76 GB (20.32%), Free 299 GB
Swap Memory: Capacity 31 GB, Used 0 MB (0.00%), Free 31 GB
Hostname: FortiNDR-3500F
HA configured mode: Off
HA effective mode: Off
Strong-crypto: enabled
Distribution: International
Branch point: 27
Uptime: 13 days 5 hours 33 minutes
Last reboot: Fri Nov 04 16:23:45 PDT 2022
System time: Thu Nov 17 20:57:12 PST 2022
Firmware & ANN update expiry: Sun Mar 12 00:00:00 PST 2023
NDR services/update expiry: Mon Feb 20 00:00:00 PST 2023
Binary AT Feature DB: 1_11000(2022-11-17 20:28)
    
```

9. For network share scan errors, go to *Log & Report > Events*.
 - a. Select *Level: Warning, Error and User: sdigestd*
 - b. Take a screen shot. The *Events* page contains 1 day history.
 - c. To record more history, use the Log settings to set logs to another logging device.



This is example below, network share is experiencing mounting problems. Share status was down meaning at that time this FortiNDR could not access the remote mounting folder:

FortiNDR-3500F	Date	Level	User	Message
Dashboard	2 hours ago	Warning	sdigestd	network share job for 208Pictures paused due to share status was down.
Network Insights	3 hours ago	Warning	sdigestd	network share job for 208Download is timeout.
Security Fabric	3 hours ago	Warning	sdigestd	network share job for 208Download paused due to share status was down.
Attack Scenario	3 hours ago	Warning	sdigestd	network share job for 208Download paused due to share status was down.
Host Story	3 hours ago	Warning	sdigestd	network share job for 208Download paused due to share status was down.
Virtual Security Analyst	3 hours ago	Warning	sdigestd	network share job for 208Download paused due to share status was down.
Network	3 hours ago	Warning	sdigestd	network share job for 208Download paused due to share status was down.
System	3 hours ago	Warning	sdigestd	network share job for 208Download paused due to share status was down.
User & Authentication	3 hours ago	Warning	sdigestd	network share job for 208Download paused due to share status was down.
Log & Report	3 hours ago	Warning	sdigestd	network share job for 208Download paused due to share status was down.

10. Open `sdigestd` log using the following command:<ERROR>

```
diagnose debug crashlog xxxx-xx-xx
```

`sdigestd` is the daemon responsible for network share mount and copying. 7 means all level logs, if there are too many logs, use 2 <WARN> or 1.

For more information, see [Troubleshoot Network Share on page 182](#).

You can configure a scheduled scan, by clicking *Scan now* in the GUI, or you can trigger the output right away with the CLI:

- `diag deb app sdigestd 7`
- `diag deb enable`

Here is an example showing which mount failed during mounting:

```
FortiNDR-3500F # diag deb enable
System Time: 2022-11-17 20:55:40 PST (Uptime: 13d 5h 31m)

FortiNDR-3500F # 11.17-20:55:42 <WARN>sdigest_mount.cpp[262] [NetworkShare] Umount failed for share (208Document)
11.17-20:55:42 <INFO>sdigest_share.cpp[157] [NetworkShare] Disabled (208Document)
11.17-20:55:42 <WARN>sdigest_mount.cpp[262] [NetworkShare] Umount failed for share (208Pictures)
11.17-20:55:42 <INFO>sdigest_share.cpp[157] [NetworkShare] Disabled (208Pictures)
11.17-20:55:42 <WARN>sdigest_mount.cpp[262] [NetworkShare] Umount failed for share (208Music)
11.17-20:55:42 <INFO>sdigest_share.cpp[157] [NetworkShare] Disabled (208Music)
11.17-20:55:48 <WARN>sdigest_mount.cpp[262] [NetworkShare] Umount failed for share (208Document)
11.17-20:55:48 <INFO>sdigest_share.cpp[157] [NetworkShare] Disabled (208Document)
11.17-20:55:48 <WARN>sdigest_mount.cpp[262] [NetworkShare] Umount failed for share (208Pictures)
11.17-20:55:48 <INFO>sdigest_share.cpp[157] [NetworkShare] Disabled (208Pictures)
11.17-20:55:48 <WARN>sdigest_mount.cpp[262] [NetworkShare] Umount failed for share (208Music)
11.17-20:55:48 <INFO>sdigest_share.cpp[157] [NetworkShare] Disabled (208Music)
█
```

11. The image below shows how the completed scan jobs for Network File Scan should look:

Total	Start Time	End Time	Scan Finished	Critical Risk	High Risk	Medium Risk	Low Risk	Clean	Others	Scan Status
183996	2022/11/18 10:02:45		0.00%	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	Waiting
196730	2022/11/18 09:00:28	2022/11/18 10:02:44	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90988	105716 0	Done
196730	2022/11/18 07:58:53	2022/11/18 09:00:27	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90984	105720 0	Done
196730	2022/11/18 06:55:25	2022/11/18 07:58:52	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90973	105731 0	Done
196730	2022/11/18 06:01:21	2022/11/18 07:04:13	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90941	105763 0	Done
196730	2022/11/18 04:59:12	2022/11/18 06:01:20	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90983	105721 0	Done
196730	2022/11/18 03:57:49	2022/11/18 04:59:11	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90986	105718 0	Done
196730	2022/11/18 02:56:04	2022/11/18 03:57:48	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90980	105724 0	Done
196730	2022/11/18 01:56:06	2022/11/18 02:56:03	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90968	105736 0	Done
196730	2022/11/18 00:56:16	2022/11/18 01:56:05	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90975	105729 0	Done
196730	2022/11/17 23:56:24	2022/11/18 00:56:15	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90975	105729 0	Done
196730	2022/11/17 22:56:10	2022/11/17 23:56:23	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90979	105725 0	Done
196730	2022/11/17 21:57:20	2022/11/17 22:56:09	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90984	105720 0	Done
196730	2022/11/17 20:55:19	2022/11/17 21:57:19	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	11 0	90977	105727 0	Done
196730	2022/11/17 20:01:01	2022/11/17 21:06:09	100.00%	2 0	13 0	0 0	10 0	88332	108373 0	Done
204946	2022/11/17 18:16:49	2022/11/17 20:12:48	100.00%	2 0	14 0	0 0	7 0	95587	109336 0	Done

Sensor logs not displaying in Center GUI

To troubleshoot sensor logs not displaying in the GUI:

1. Check if the sensors are included in the widget settings.
2. In the FortiNDR Overview dashboard, click *Reset to Default*.
3. Log out and then log back into the GUI.
4. Clear the browser cache.
5. As a last resort, use the CLI command: `execute factoryreset disk`

Troubleshooting FortiNDR VM high CPU usage

Ensure you reserve a minimum of 60GHz CPU capacity for the VM if it's a cpu32 VM. For cpu16 VM, reserve at least 30GHz.

Visit the host Summary page in the vSphere Client to check for Host CPU usage. If you see a warning, consider relocating other CPU-intensive virtual machines away from the same host of the FortiNDR VM. After doing so, reboot the FortiNDRVM.

Appendix A: API guide

This section explains how to use the FortiNDR API.

FortiNDR REST API currently supports the following:

- Files submission for scanning
- Retrieve files verdict result
- Get file STIX2 report
- Starting network share scan
- Events API support (detections based on source IP/Mac/hostname and anomaly type)

Get an administrator API key

You can submit files for analysis using API with an API key. You can generate an API key using the GUI or CLI. The API key has all access privileges of the admin user.

The token is only displayed once. If you lose the token, you must generate a new one.

Upload files using API

You can use API to upload files for *Express Malware Analysis*. The maximum upload file size is 200MB.

To use API to upload files, generate a token. The token is only displayed once. If you lose the token, generate a new one.

To generate a token using CLI:

```
execute api-key <user-name>
```

To generate a token using GUI:

1. Go to *System > Administrator* and edit an administrator.
2. In the *API Key* section, click *Generate*.

The screenshot displays the 'Edit Administrator' configuration page in the FortiNDR GUI. The left-hand navigation pane is open, showing the 'System' menu with 'Administrator' highlighted. The main panel contains the following fields and sections:

- Username:** A text input field containing 'admin' and a 'Change Password' button.
- Admin profile:** A dropdown menu set to 'SuperAdminProfile' with '+ New' and 'Edit' buttons.
- Authentication:** A dropdown menu set to 'Local'.
- Preference:** A section containing a 'Theme' dropdown menu set to 'Green'.
- Restrict login to trusted hosts:** A toggle switch that is currently turned off.
- API Key:** A section showing a generated API key 'u4VvEDpUATpJbFUfpbCzISduTddCOIs' and a copy icon.

Use an API key

When making API calls, the API key is required in the request. You can include the API key in the API request header or URL parameter.

To pass the API token by request header, explicitly add the following field to the request header.

```
Authorization: Bearer <YOUR-API-TOKEN>
```

To pass the API token by URL parameter, explicitly include the following field in the request URL parameter.

```
access_token=<YOUR-API-TOKEN>
```

Submit files

/api/v1/files

You can submit files for analysis through the `/api/v1/files` endpoint with an administrator API key.

For a list of supported file types and formats, see [FortiNDR traffic and files input types on page 15](#).

Submit a file using one of the following methods.

Method	Description
JSON data	The JSON data must be encoded in base64 format. Encode the file directly into the HTTP body as JSON data using the <code>file_content</code> field.
Multi-part file	The multi-part file does not need to be encoded in base64 format. Include the file in the HTTP body as a multi-part file.

In both methods, you can use the API key as a URI parameter or the Authorization field in the header. Passwords for zip files are optional. You can view the verdict of submitted files in *Virtual Security Analyst > Express Malware Analysis*.

Example 1 of submitting a file or zip file via JSON data using the Python Requests module:

```
self.session.post(url='/api/v1/files?access_token=***API-KEY HERE***',
                  data={"file_name": " b64encode(FILENAME)",
                        "file_content": b64encode(open(PATH_TO_FILE, "rb").read())},
                  "password": " ***ZIP FILE PASSWORD HERE (OPTIONAL) ***")
```

Example 2 of submitting a file or zip file via JSON data using the Python Requests module:

```
self.session.post(url='/api/v1/files',
                  headers={'Authorization': 'Bearer ***API-KEY HERE***'},
                  data={"file_name": " b64encode(FILENAME)",
                        "file_content": b64encode(open(PATH_TO_FILE, "rb").read())},
                  "password": " ***ZIP FILE PASSWORD HERE (OPTIONAL) ***")
```

Example 1 of submitting a file or zip file as a multi-part file using the Python Requests module:

```
self.session.post(url='/api/v1/files? access_token=***API-KEY HERE***',
                  data={"password": " ***ZIP FILE PASSWORD HERE (OPTIONAL) ***"},
                  files={"file": ( os.path.basename(PATH_TO_FILE), open(PATH_TO_FILE, "rb"))})
```

Example 2 of submitting a file or zip file as a multi-part file using the Python Requests module:

```
self.session.post(url='/api/v1/files',
                  headers={'Authorization': 'Bearer ***API-KEY HERE***'},
                  data={"password": " ***ZIP FILE PASSWORD HERE (OPTIONAL) ***"},
                  files={"file": ( os.path.basename(PATH_TO_FILE), open(PATH_TO_FILE, "rb"))})
```

Upload file by JSON data

Encode the file name into the HTTP body as JSON data using the `file_name` field.

Encode the file contents into the HTTP body as JSON data using the `file_content` field. The maximum file size is 200MB.

You have the option to include the password in the HTTP body as JSON data using the `password` field where a password is needed to extract an archived file.

The following is an example of Python request module by JSON data.

```
requests.post(url='/api/v1/files',
              params={'access_token': 'u4VvEDpUATpJbFUfpcZlSduTddCOIs'},
              data={'file_name': b64encode('samples.zip'),
                    'file_content': b64encode(open('samples.zip', 'rb').read()),
                    'password': 'xxxxxxxx'})
```

Upload file by multi-part file

The following is an example of Python request module by multi-part file.

```
requests.post(url='/api/v1/files',
              params={'access_token': 'u4VvEDpUATpJbFUfpcZlSduTddCOIs'},
              files={'samples.zip': open('samples.zip', 'rb')})
```

Retrieve file verdict results

/api/v1/verdict

Supported search query parameters	Description
sid	Get file IDs from a submission ID obtained after uploading a file.
fileid	Get verdict result from file ID.
md5	Get the latest verdict result from MD5 checksum of the file.
sha1	Get the latest verdict result from SHA1 checksum of the file.
Sha256	Get the latest verdict result from SHA256 checksum of the file.

The query string can only have one search query parameter.

Examples

```
GET /api/v1/verdict?sid= ***submission_id***
```

```
{
  "results": {
    "fileids": [
      7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15
    ],
    "total_fileids": 9
  }
}
```

Field	Description
fileids	File IDs in one file submission. If the file is an archived or compressed file, only files supported by FortiNDR after extraction are accepted and only file IDs of supported files appear.
total_fileids	Total number of file IDs.

```
GET /api/v1/verdict?fileid= ***file_id***
```

```
{
  "results": {
    "file_id": 5742600,
    "virus_name": "W32/Miner.VI!tr",
    "md5": "bbd72472f8d729f4c262d6fe2d9f2c8c",
    "sha512":
      "cce8e67772f19bcfe5861e4c1b8eec87016bb7cf298735db633490243bc0391a017c7d6b805f225775405598614
      be48c5479cb7f1c54d957e6129effbf9cca37",
    "file_size": 1141544,
    "source": "http://172.16.77.46/api/sample_download/1106042791/",
    "severity": "High",
    "category": "Trojan",
    "family": "Emotet",
    "feature_composition": [
      {

```

```

        "feature_type": "Trojan",
        "appearance_in_sample": 986
    },
    {
        "feature_type": "Application",
        "appearance_in_sample": 95
    }
],
"create_date": "2020-07-31",
"confidence": "High",
"file_type": "PE",
"victim_ip": "172.19.235.225",
"attacker_ip": "172.16.77.46",
"victim_port": 35400,
"attacker_port": 80,
"engine_version": 1.013,
"kdb_version": 1.037,
"tmfc": 0,
"pbit": 3
}
}

```

Field	Description
file_id	ID of the file.
virus_name	FortiNDR virus name.
source	For file uploaded by API or GUI, <i>source</i> is <i>manual upload</i> , otherwise it is an URL.
severity	<i>No Risk, Low, Medium, High, or Critical.</i>
category	For clean file: <i>Clean</i> . For malicious file, one of the following: <i>Generic Attack, Downloader, Redirector, Dropper, Ransomware, Worm, PWS, Rootkit, Banking Trojan, Infostealer, Exploit, Virus, Application, Multi, CoinMiner, DoS, BackDoor, WebShell, SEP, Proxy, Trojan, Phishing, Fileless, Wiper, or Industroyer.</i>
family	FortiNDR virus family name.
Feature_composition	JSON objects containing feature composition data for malicious file. <i>feature_type</i> is the category which the detected feature belongs to. <i>appearance_in_sample</i> is the number of appearances that the feature FortiNDR has detected.
confidence	For clean file: <i>N/A</i> . For other file: <i>Low, Medium, or High.</i>
file_type	<i>PE, PDF, MSOFFICE, HTML, ELF, VBS, VBA, JS.</i>
tmfc	Reserved.
pbit	Debug only.
parent_fname	The archive file name if the current file was extracted from an archive/zip file.

Example of problems retrieving results

```
{
  "http_code": 400,
  "message": "INVALID_PARAM"
}
```

Field	Description
http_code	See HTTP status table on page 198 .
message	Messages include: DATA_NOT_EXIST when result data cannot be found given the search query parameter. DATA_IN_PROCESS when result data is still under process, such as after one submission, the accepted files have not been assigned file IDs. This might happen when uploading a big archive or compressed file. INVALID_PARAM_NUMBER when zero or more than one search query parameters exist. INVALID_PARAM when search query value is not valid.

Submitted file errors explanation:

When using `/ap1/v1/verdict?sid=xxx` to retrieve the file verdict in the following two cases:

- Oversized file
- Oversized archive contents

You will get reply: `{"http_code": 400, "message": "OVERSIZED_FILE"}`

In the other following cases:

- Unextractable archive
- File is still in queue
- File is still scanned

You will get successful reply with only supported file ids in the fileids list:

```
{
  "results": {
    "fileids": [xx],
    "total_fileids": x
  }
}
```

Once you get the `fileid` from submit id, using `/ap1/v1/verdict?fileid=xxx`

In the following two cases:

- File is still in queue
- File is still to be scanned

You will get reply: `{"http_code": 200, "message": "DATA_IN_PROCESS"}`

Get file stix2 report

/api/v1/report

Supported search query parameters	Description
fileid	Get report from file ID.
md5	Get report of the latest file with the MD5 checksum of the file.
sha1	Get report of the latest file with the SHA1 checksum of the file.
sha256	Get report of the latest file with the SHA256 checksum of the file.

The query string can only have one search query parameter.

Examples

```
GET /api/v1/report?fileid= ***file_id***
```

```
{
  "results": {
    *** STIX2 report content ***
  }
}
```

HTTP status table

HTTP code	Description
200	OK: API request successful.
400	Bad Request.
403	Forbidden: Request is missing authentication token, invalid authentication token, or administrator is missing access profile permissions.
404	Resource Not Found: Unable to find the specified resource.
405	Method Not Allowed: Specified HTTP method is not allowed for this resource.
413	Request Entity Too Large.
424	Failed Dependency.
500	Internal Server Error.

Start Network Share scan

/api/v1/nfs/scan

Required query parameters	Description
sname	The Network Share profile name under which the scan task will be created.

Examples

```
GET /api/v1/nfs/scan?sname= ***network share profile name***
{
  "http_code": 200,
  "message": "OK"
}
```

Example of failed to start Network Share scan

```
{
  "http_code": 400,
  "message": "Scanning in Progress"
}
```

Events API support

/api/v1/events

Query parameters	Description
ip	Get anomaly events with device IPv4 or IPv6 address. User needs specify one of [ip, hostname, mac] in the request.
hostname	Get anomaly events with device hostname. User needs specify one of [ip, hostname, mac] in the request.
mac	Get anomaly events with device mac address. User needs specify one of [ip, hostname, mac] in the request.
type	Specify the anomaly type events, one of [botnet, encrypted-attack, network-attack, fortiguard-ioc, weak-communication, ml-discovery, malware].
start_time	The start time of events, specified as a Unix timestamp in seconds.
end_time	The end time of events, specified as a Unix timestamp in seconds.
start	The starting point or offset from which the paginated events are returned. Default 0.
size	The number of events to be returned per page. Default 500.

Examples

```
GET /api/v1/events?ip= 192.168.1.114 &type=network-attack&start_time=1695020154&end_
time=1698111999 &start=0&size=2
{
  "results": [
    {
      "event_time": "2023-10-23 16:15:53",
      "source_ip": "192.168.1.114",
      "source_port": 38123,
      "destination_ip": "192.168.1.110",
      "destination_port": 17185,
      "severity": "Low",
      "attack_name": "Nmap.Script.Scanner"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    },  
    {  
      "event_time": "2023-10-23 16:15:53",  
      "source_ip": "192.168.1.114",  
      "source_port": 38124,  
      "destination_ip": "192.168.1.110",  
      "destination_port": 17185,  
      "severity": "Low",  
      "attack_name": "Nmap.Script.Scanner"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Appendix B: Sample script to submit files

This is a sample script in python to submit files and retrieve results from FortiNDR.

```
#!/usr/bin/python3

# Version 1.0
# par Fortinet
# Jan 2021

import os
import requests
import getopt
import argparse
import simplejson as json
from base64 import b64encode, b64decode
import urllib3
import sys
import gzip
import subprocess
import urllib.request
import validators
from fake_useragent import UserAgent
import locale
from bs4 import BeautifulSoup
import requests

host = "IP"
AI_api_key = "API_KEY"

# Please be careful when regenerate api token. Once new token has been generated, old one will be
invalid.

class FAIApiClient_file():

    def __init__(self, url):
        self.url = 'https://' + url + '/api/v1/files?access_token=' + AI_api_key
        self.body = {"file_name": "",
                    "file_content": "",
                    "password": ""}

    def _handle_post(self, data):
        """
        POST JSON request..

        @type data: dict
        @param data: JSON request data.
        @rtype: HttpResponse
        @return: JSON response data.
        """
        response = requests.post(self.url, data=json.dumps(data), verify=False)

        return response
```

```
def _load_file_for_upload(self, path_to_file, test_input, filename=''):
    """
    Load file contents into input mapping.

    @type path_to_file: basestring
    @param path_to_file: files absolute path.
    @type test_input: dict
    @param test_input: JSON request data.
    @type filename: basestring
    @param filename: filename override optional param.
    @rtype: dict
    @return: updated JSON request dict.
    """
    with open(path_to_file, 'rb') as f:
        data = f.read()
    filename = os.path.basename(path_to_file) if not filename else filename
    test_input['file_name'] = b64encode(filename.encode('utf-8'))
    test_input['file_content'] = b64encode(data)
    test_input['password'] = "1"
    return test_input

def send_file(self, OVERRIDE_FILE = '../Resources/samples.zip'):
    # NOTE: 'OVERRIDE_FILE' should be the absolute path to the file.
    #       When submitting a file via API the noted file ('OVERRIDE_FILE')
    #       will be used as an OVERRIDE.
    test_input = self.body
    test_input = self._load_file_for_upload(OVERRIDE_FILE, test_input)
    response = self._handle_post(test_input)
    return response

def _load_memory_for_upload(self, text_data, test_input, filename=''):
    """
    Load file contents into input mapping.

    @type path_to_file: basestring
    @param path_to_file: files absolute path.
    @type test_input: dict
    @param test_input: JSON request data.
    @type filename: basestring
    @param filename: filename override optional param.
    @rtype: dict
    @return: updated JSON request dict.
    """

    tmp_str = ""

    data = b64encode(text_data)

    test_input['file_name'] = b64encode(filename.encode('utf-8'))
    test_input['file_content'] = data
    test_input['password'] = "1"
    return test_input

def send_url(self, url_page, filename):
    # NOTE: 'OVERRIDE_FILE' should be the absolute path to the file.
    #       When submitting a file via API the noted file ('OVERRIDE_FILE')
    #       will be used as an OVERRIDE.
    test_input = self.body
    test_input = self._load_memory_for_upload(url_page, test_input, filename)
    response = self._handle_post(test_input)
```

```
        return response

def crawl(url,depth):

    count = 3 # amount of urls in each level
    url_list_depth = [[] for i in range(0, depth + 1)]
    url_list_depth[0].append(url)
    for depth_i in range(0, depth):
        for links in url_list_depth[depth_i]:
            valid = True
            try:
                response = requests.get(links,verify=False)

            except
    (requests.exceptions.InvalidSchema,requests.exceptions.MissingSchema,requests.exceptions.SSLError) as
    e:

        valid = False

        if (valid):
            soup = BeautifulSoup(response.text, 'html.parser')
            tags = soup.find_all('a')
            for link in tags:
                url_new = link.get('href')
                flag = False
                for item in url_list_depth:
                    for l in item:
                        if url_new == l:
                            flag = True

                if url_new is not None and "http" in url_new and flag is False:
                    url_list_depth[depth_i + 1].append(url_new)
                    #print(links, "->", url_new)

            else:
                parse_url (links)

    return (url_list_depth)

def load_file_for_upload(path_to_file):

    with open(path_to_file, 'rb') as f:
        data = f.read()

    return gzip.compress(data)

def check_file_id(host, file_id):
    data = ""
    results_output = ""

    tmp_url = "https://" + str(host) + "/api/v1/verdict?access_token=" + str(AI_api_key) + "&fileid=" +
str(file_id)
    command= "curl -k -X GET \""+ tmp_url + "\" -H \"Content-Type: application/json\" "

    try:
        results_output = subprocess.check_output(command, shell=True)
        data = json.loads(results_output)

    except subprocess.CalledProcessError as e:
```

```

        print(e)
        sys.exit(0)

    return (data)

def check_submission_results (submit_id,filename):
    data = ""
    results_output = ""

    tmp_url = "https://" + str(host) + "/api/v1/verdict?access_token=" + str(AI_api_key) + "&sid=" + str
(submit_id)
    command= "curl -k -X GET \""+ tmp_url + "\" -H \"Content-Type: application/json\" "

    try:
        results_output = subprocess.check_output(command, shell=True)
        data = json.loads(results_output)

        if (len(data) > 0):
            for key in data:
                if (key == "results"):
                    tmp_data = data[key]
                    for key, value in tmp_data.items():
                        if (key == "fileids"):
                            if (len(value) > 0):
                                for i in range(0,len(value)):
                                    file_id = value[i]
                                    new_data = "DATA_IN_PROCESS"
                                    stop = True
                                    i = 1
                                    while stop:
                                        new_data = check_file_id(host, file_id)
                                        tmp_check = str(new_data)
                                        i = i + 1

                                    if (not ("DATA_IN_PROCESS" in tmp_check)):
                                        stop = False
                                    elif (i == 50 ):
                                        stop = False
                                        break

                    results_metadata = "filename:" + str(filename)
                    if (len(new_data) > 0):
                        for key in data:
                            if (key == "results"):
                                try:
                                    tmp_data = new_data[key]
                                    for key, value in tmp_data.items():
                                        results_metadata = results_metadata + ","
+ str(key) + ":" + str(value)

                                except KeyError as e:
                                    next

                    print (results_metadata)

                else:
                    print ("filename:" + str(filename) + ",NO RESULTS")

    except subprocess.CalledProcessError as e:

        sys.exit(0)

```

```
def parse_url (tmp_url):

    client = FAIApiClient_file(host)

    if (validators.url(tmp_url)):
        ua = UserAgent()
        the_page = ""

        try:
            request = urllib.request.Request(tmp_url, data=None, headers={'User-Agent': str(ua)})
            response = urllib.request.urlopen(request)

            with urllib.request.urlopen(request) as response:
                try:
                    the_page = response.read()

                except Exception as e:
                    pass

        except (urllib.error.URLError,urllib.error.ContentTooShortError,urllib.error.HTTPError) as e:
            print ("CANNOT GET URL:" + str(tmp_url))
            sys.exit(0)

    if (len(the_page) > 1):
        filename = tmp_url.replace(",","_")
        tmp_data = json.loads(client.send_url(the_page,"url").text)
        if ("submit_id" in tmp_data):
            submit_id = tmp_data['submit_id']
            if (submit_id > 0) :
                filename = tmp_url.replace(",","_")
                check_submission_results (submit_id,filename)
            else:
                print ("url:" + str(tmp_url) , "NO RESULTS")
        else:
            print ("url:" + str(tmp_url) , "NO RESULTS")

    else:
        the_page = str.encode(tmp_url)
        if (len(the_page) > 1):
            filename = tmp_url.replace(",","_")
            tmp_data = json.loads(client.send_url(the_page,"url").text)
            if ("submit_id" in tmp_data):
                submit_id = tmp_data['submit_id']
                if (submit_id > 0) :
                    filename = tmp_url.replace(",","_")
                    check_submission_results (submit_id,"url")
                else:
                    print ("url:" + str(tmp_url) , "NO RESULTS")
            else:
                print ("url:" + str(tmp_url) , "NO RESULTS")

def getpreferredencoding(do_setlocale = True):
    return "utf-8"

def main(argv):
    locale.getpreferredencoding = getpreferredencoding

    urllib3.disable_warnings()
```

```
parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(description='Test upload files to FortiNDR and fortisandbox tool')

parser.add_argument("-f", "--file", type=str, help="Filename to submit")
parser.add_argument("-u", "--url", type=str, help="Filename to submit")
parser.add_argument("-d", "--depth", type=int, help="Depth for url analysis, default 0 (just the url
page), if depth not defined, maxdepth 3")

args = parser.parse_args()

if ( not (args.file or args.url)):
    parser.print_help()
    sys.exit(0)

if (args.depth):
    depth = args.depth
else:
    depth = 0

if (depth > 3):
    depth = 3

if (args.file):
    client = FAIApiClient_file(host)
    tmp_data = json.loads(client.send_file(args.file).text)
    if ("submit_id" in tmp_data):
        submit_id = tmp_data['submit_id']
        if (submit_id > 0) :
            check_submission_results (submit_id,args.file)
        else:
            print ("filename:" + str(args.file) , "NO RESULTS")

if (args.url):

    if (depth == 0):

        parse_url (args.url)
    else:

        list_of_url_to_parse = ""
        list_url = crawl (args.url,depth)

        for i in list_url:
            tmp_list = i
            for j in tmp_list:
                parse_url(j)

# Example command: python FAI_Client.py <fai_ip> <api key> <sample file path>
if __name__ == '__main__':
    main(sys.argv)
```

Appendix C: FortiNDR ports

FortiNDR requires the following ports.

Item	Protocol and port number	Direction
API submission, such as FortiSandbox	TCP 443	Inbound
Auto sample submit,	TCP 25	Outbound to fndr.fortinet.com
CLI	TCP 22	Inbound SSH
Data synchronization	TCP 20003	Inbound and outbound between FortiNDR units in an HA group.
DB synchronization	TCP 9440	Inbound and outbound between FortiNDR units in an HA group.
File synchronization	TCP 20002	Inbound and outbound between FortiNDR units in an HA group.
FortiGate quarantine	TCP 443	Outbound to FortiGate
FortiGuard update	TCP 443	Outbound to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• fai.fortinet.net• fds1.fortinet.com• update.fortiguard.net
GUI	TCP 443	Inbound web browser
ICAP	TCP 1344, 11344	Inbound
IOC lookup	TCP 443	Outbound to productapi.fortinet.com
IOT lookup	TCP 443	Outbound to globalguardservice.fortinet.net
Microsoft Active Directory	TCP 636,389	Inbound and outbound
NetFlow listen ports	UDP 2055,6343,9995	Inbound
Network File Share	TCP 139, 445, 2049 (NFS)	Outbound to file server
OFTP server	TCP 514	Inbound
Security Fabric with FortiGate	TCP 443	Outbound to root FortiGate for Security Fabric communication
Security Fabric with FortiGate	TCP 8013	Outbound to root FortiGate in Security Fabric
Sensor Center command communication	UDP 5566	Sensor to Center

Item	Protocol and port number	Direction
Sensor Center data synchronization	TCP 9094 9096	Sensor to Center
Web Filter query	UDP 53	Outbound to service.fortiguard.net

Appendix D: FortiGuard updates

For deployments that have Internet connections, FortiNDR by default relies on the Internet to get updates via the FortiGuard Distribution Network. In the occasions where FortiNDR cannot reach the Internet, you have the following options:

Malware artificial neural network (ANN) updates: You can update the ANN manually. These updates (in several GB) can be obtained via support website (<https://support.fortinet.com>) with a registered support contract. The latest ANN version can be viewed at: <https://www.fortiguard.com/services/fortindr>



For v7.0.1 and later, the offline package files have more data compared to the v1.0 and v7.0 packages. The number of packages has increased as well.

The v7.0.1 packages have additional data and they will fail to load in previous firmware versions. However, the v1.0/v7.0 ANN packages can be loaded in v7.0.1 and later firmware versions. Please download the corresponding packages according to the firmware version on the support website.

For more information about loading offline packages, see the `exec restore kdb`, `exec restore avdb`, and `exec restore ipsdb` commands in the [CLI Reference Guide](#). IPSDB offline packages includes 3 DB (network attacks, botnet and JA3 encrypted attacks).

Other detection techniques:

The following table summarises whether detection will work on/off line (no internet access). All of the detection techniques below can be updated via FortiGuard Distribution Network (Internet).

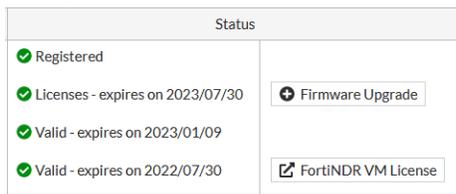
Detection Techniques	Supports offline manual update	Comments
Malware via ANN	Yes	Can be updated manually via GUI or with an offline package via CLI.
AV engine	Yes	Shipped by default. Can be updated with internet via GUI or with an offline package via CLI.
Botnet detection	Yes	Has DB by default. Can be updated with internet via GUI or with an offline package via CLI.
Network Attacks / Application control	Yes	Has DB by default. Can be updated with internet via GUI or with an offline package via CLI.
Encrypted attacks (via JA3)	Yes	Has DB by default. Can be updated with internet via GUI or with an offline package via CLI.
Weak cipher/vulnerable protocol detection	NA	Comes with firmware, no updates required.
Device inventory	No	Lookup IOT services to determine device role/type/OS

Detection Techniques	Supports offline manual update	Comments
FortiGuard IOC	No	Requires Internet to lookup URLs and IP for web campaigns associated.
ML Discovery	NA	Local ML algorithm updates via firmware.
Geo DB	No	Comes with firmware, does not update often, supports FortiGuard Update via internet.

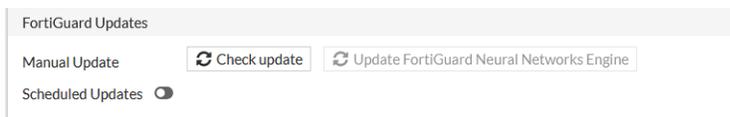
Updating the ANN database from FDS for malware detection (GUI)

To update the ANN database from FDS:

- Go to *System > FortiGuard*.
- Check the *License Status* to ensure there is a valid license.
If the license is not valid:
 - The unit cannot update from FDS.
 - Ensure the unit is not on internal FDS and the unit has a subscription for *FortiGuard Neural Networks engine updates & baseline*.



- Click *Check Update*.
If there are updates, an *Update Now* button appears and the *Status* column shows the components with updates.



- Click *Update Now*.
Due to the size of databases, the update might take several hours depending on your Internet speed. During the update, check the *Status* column.

License Status: Valid until 2021/01/03			
Entitlement	Version	Last Update Date	Status
Binary AI			
Binary AI Engine	Version 1.000	2020/01/01 00:00:00	Up to Date
Binary AI Learning Engine	Version 1.000	2020/01/01 00:00:00	Up to Date
Binary AI Feature DB	Version 1.017	2020/03/02 04:57:45	Up to Date
Binary AI Group DB	Version 1.017	2020/03/02 04:57:45	Up to Date
Binary AI Learning Feature DB	Version 1.017	2020/03/02 04:57:45	Up to Date
Text AI			
Text AI Engine	Version 1.000	2020/01/01 00:00:00	Up to Date
Text AI Learning Engine	Version 1.000	2020/01/01 00:00:00	Up to Date
Text AI Feature DB	Version 1.000	2020/03/02 02:37:00	Downloading
Text AI Group DB	Version 1.000	2020/03/02 02:37:00	Downloading
Text AI Learning Feature DB	Version 1.000	2020/03/02 02:37:00	Downloading

Updating ANN for malware detection (CLI)

FortiNDR utilizes both FortiGuard updates to local DB as well as lookup for detecting network anomalies. FortiNDR comes with a trained ANN, but users can update it before placing solution live on network. The ANN version can be checked at FortiGuard webpage: <https://www.fortiguard.com/services/fortindr>. For full list of updates please refer to [Appendix D: FortiGuard updates on page 209](#) for details. The section below discusses one of the updates: ANN for malware detection.

The ANN (Artificial Neural Network) database enables scanning of malware using accelerated ANN. Unlike AV signatures, ANN DB does not require updates daily. ANN is only updated once or twice a week to enable detection of the latest malware.

There are two ways to update ANN. You can update using FDN (FortiGuard Distribution Network) if internet is available, or on [Fortinet support website](#) after the product is registered.

Currently FortiGuard updates are available via US, EMEA and Japan. Depending on your location, manual update might be faster. The average time of ANN update via Internet is about 1–2 hours. Using the local CLI takes about 10 minutes.

To update the ANN database using CLI:

```
execute restore kdb {disk <filename> | ftp <file name> <server_ipv4> | scp <file name>
  <server_ipv4> | tftp <file name> <server_ipv4>}
```

To update the ANN database by downloading from FDN to the FortiNDR device:

1. Format a USB drive in another Linux machine using the command `fdisk /dev/sdc`. Ensure the USB drive has enough capacity and create one partition using EXT4 or EXT3 format.

```

/# fdisk /dev/sdc

Welcome to fdisk (util-linux 2.25.1).
Changes will remain in memory only, until you decide to write them.
Be careful before using the write command.

Command (m for help): █

```

2. Format `sdcl` using the `mkfs.ext4 /dev/sdcl` command.

```

/# mkfs.ext4 /dev/sdcl
mke2fs 1.43.7 (16-Oct-2017)
Creating filesystem with 7554430 4k blocks and 1888656 inodes
Filesystem UUID: faec541a-8f39-4a14-a643-93cf75ae748e
Superblock backups stored on blocks:
    32768, 98304, 163840, 229376, 294912, 819200, 884736, 1605632, 2654208,
    4096000

Allocating group tables: done
Writing inode tables: done
Creating journal (32768 blocks): done
Writing superblocks and filesystem accounting information: done

/# █

```



FortiTester is a great companion for FortiNDR as FortiTester can send a malware strike pack over different protocols such as HTTP, SMB, SMTP, to simulate malware in the network. You can use FortiTester to generate malware and test FortiNDR for detection.

The following is an example of the result.

```

/# fdisk -l /dev/sdc

Disk /dev/sdc: 28.8 GiB, 30943995904 bytes, 60437492 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
Disklabel type: dos
Disk identifier: 0x2a7d7590

Device      Boot Start      End  Sectors  Size Id Type
/dev/sdcl           2048 60437491 60435444 28.8G 83 Linux

```

3. Copy `moat_kdb_all.tar.gz` and `pae_kdb_all.tar.gz` to the root directory of USB drive, in this example, `/AI_DB`.

```

/# mkdir /AI_DB
/# mount /dev/sdcl /AI_DB/
/# █

```

The following is an example of the result.

```

/AI_DB# ls
lost+found      moat_kdb_all.tar.gz  pae_kdb_all.tar.gz
/AI_DB# █

```

4. Copy the files onto the FortiNDR by mounting the USB drive on the FortiNDR device and using the `execute restore kdb disk pae_kdb_all.tar.gz` and the `execute restore kdb disk moat_kdb_all.tar.gz` commands.

```
FAI35FT319000004 # execute restore kdb disk pae_kdb_all.tar.gz
This operation will first replace the current scanner db files and then restart the scanner!
Do you want to continue? (y/n)y
Mounting /dev/sdal
Mounting /dev/sdbl
Try copying file from /kdb_disk/pae_kdb_all.tar.gz to /var/spool/tmp/up_e51D0v
Copying file failed!
Mounting /dev/sdcl
Try copying file from /kdb_disk/pae_kdb_all.tar.gz to /var/spool/tmp/up_e51D0v
Get file OK.
MD5 verification succeed!
KDB files restoration completed
Scanner restart completed

FAI35FT319000004 # █
```

```
FAI35FT319000004 # execute restore kdb disk moat_kdb_all.tar.gz
This operation will first replace the current scanner db files and then restart the scanner!
Do you want to continue? (y/n)y
Mounting /dev/sdal
Mounting /dev/sdbl
Try copying file from /kdb_disk/moat_kdb_all.tar.gz to /var/spool/tmp/up_uWobUb
Copying file failed!
Mounting /dev/sdcl
Try copying file from /kdb_disk/moat_kdb_all.tar.gz to /var/spool/tmp/up_uWobUb
Get file OK.
MD5 verification succeed!
KDB files restoration completed
Scanner restart completed

FAI35FT319000004 # █
```

- To verify the ANN database in the GUI, go to *System > FortiGuard*. The latest version of ANN can be found on FortiGuard website: <https://www.fortiguard.com/services/fortindr>

Entitlement	Status	
FortiCare Support	Registered	
Firmware & General Updates	Licenses - expires on 2023/03/10	<input type="button" value="Firmware Upgrade"/>
NDR Service	Valid - expires on 2023/01/09	
	Error Occurred During Updating	
Text AI Feature DB	Version 1.087	Up to Date
Text AI Group DB	Version 1.087	Up to Date
Binary AI Feature DB	Version 1.096	Up to Date
Binary AI Group DB	Version 1.096	Up to Date
Scenario AI DB	Version 1.087	Up to Date
Text AI Learning Feature DB	Version 1.087	Up to Date
Binary AI Learning Feature DB	Version 1.096	Up to Date
Binary Behavior DB	Version 1.096	Up to Date
AVEng Active DB	Version 90.01403	Update Available
AVEng Extended DB	Version 90.01332	Up to Date
AVEng Extreme DB	Version 90.01363	Up to Date
AVEng AI DB	Version 2.02671	Update Available
Application Control DB	Version 20.00295	Up to Date
Industrial Security DB	Version 20.00295	Up to Date
Network Intrusion Protection DB	Version 20.00299	Up to Date
Traffic Analysis DB	Version 20.00001	Up to Date

6. To verify the ANN database in the CLI, use the `diagnose kdb` command and check that there are four KDB Test Passed status lines.

```
FAI35FT319000004 # diagnose kdb
System Time: 2020-02-11 14:50:34 PST (Uptime: 0d 22h 32m)
Start: /bin/pae2 -test

2020-2-11 14:50:34
[TEST] - Start KDB Test...
      [TEST] - Loading Group KDB...
      [TEST] - Group KDB Rec Num: 383887
      [TEST] - Loading Feature KDB...
      [TEST] - Feature KDB Rec Num: 45562000
[TEST] - KDB Test Passed

2020-2-11 14:50:48
Start: /bin/pae_learn -test

2020-2-11 14:50:48
[TEST] - Start KDB Test...
      [TEST] - Loading Mal KDB...
      [TEST] - Mal KDB Rec Num: 1770913
      [TEST] - Loading Clean KDB...
      [TEST] - Clean KDB Rec Num: 34625563
[TEST] - KDB Test Passed

2020-2-11 14:50:55
Start: /bin/moat_learn -test
2020-2-11 14:50:55
2020-2-11 14:50:55
[TEST] - Start KDB Test...
      [TEST] - Loading KDB-0...
      [TEST] - KDB-0 Rec Num: 127612293
      [TEST] - Loading KDB-1...
      [TEST] - KDB-1 Rec Num: 7058519
[TEST] - KDB Test Passed
2020-2-11 14:51:25
Start: /bin/moat_engine -test kdb
2020-2-11 14:51:25
[TEST] - Start KDB Test...
      [TEST] - Loading Group KDB...
      [TEST] - Group KDB Rec Num: 15235200
      [TEST] - Loading Feature KDB...
      [TEST] - Feature KDB Rec Num: 370576784
[TEST] - KDB Test Passed
2020-2-11 14:53:39
```



When you have finished using the USB or SSD drive, remove the drive from FortiNDR. Some disk-related CLI commands such as `execute factoryreset`, `execute partitiondisk`, or `diagnose hardware sysinfo` might treat the additional disk as the primary data partition.

Appendix E: Event severity level by category

Event Category	NDR Detection Severity Level
Malware Detection	Low Medium High Critical
Botnet Detection/Netflow Botnet Detection	Critical
Encryption Attack Detection	Critical
Network Attack Detection	Low Medium High Critical
Indication of Compromise Detection	Critical
Weak Cipher and Vulnerable Protocol Detection	Low Medium High Critical
Machine Learning Detection	Low Medium High Critical

Appendix F: IPv6 support

The following topic covers IPv6 support in FortiNDR.

IPv6 in detections:

- Files from sniffer port with IPv6 source and/or destination are supported.

Sample 4412 Information View + Add to Deny List Generate Report Back

VSA Verdict: No Risk

CLEAN

Sample Information

Submitted Date	2023/02/07 10:03:27	Last Analyzed	2023/02/07 10:03:27
File Type	UNICODE	File Size	1244(1.2 KB)
URL	http://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkID=252669&clcid=0x409		
MDS	9CABECCCFEAA58E4C2A8590ED882DDC vt		
SHA256	CA2A4F8BA44122A9E49E4E298851165732B396DA37DE0DE485DF8849848578D8		
SHA1	751474CDA58D5270B5A7F2F8CEBEFEFCF4E255C1		
Detection Name	N/A	Virus Family	N/A
Source Device	Sniffer		
Device Type	Sniffer		
Network	Attacker: 2620:0101:9005:3235:0000:0000:c121:59228 (Private port) Victim: 2600:1409:8800:0292:0000:0000:0000:2c1a:80 (HTTP)		

Feature Composition

0 Detection(s)

Feature Type | **Appearance In Sample**

No results

History

Date	MDS	File Type	Detection Name	Device Type	VDOM	Attacker	Victim	Confidence
2023/02/07 10:03:27	9CABECCCFEAA58E4C2A8590ED882DDC	UNICODE	Clean	Sniffer		172.19.236.121	4.246.174.31	?
2023/02/07 10:03:27	9CABECCCFEAA58E4C2A8590ED882DDC	UNICODE	Clean	Sniffer		2620:0101:9005:3235:0000:0000:c121	2600:1409:8800:0292:0000:0000:0000:2c1a	?
2023/02/06 23:30:15	9CABECCCFEAA58E4C2A8590ED882DDC	UNICODE	Clean	Sniffer		172.19.236.121	4.246.174.31	?
2023/02/06 23:30:15	9CABECCCFEAA58E4C2A8590ED882DDC	UNICODE	Clean	Sniffer		2620:0101:9005:3235:0000:0000:c121	2600:1409:8800:0292:0000:0000:0000:2c1a	?
2023/02/06 20:46:21	9CABECCCFEAA58E4C2A8590ED882DDC	UNICODE	Clean	Sniffer		2620:0101:9005:3235:0000:0000:c121	2600:1409:8800:0292:0000:0000:0000:2c1a	?
2023/02/06 20:46:21	9CABECCCFEAA58E4C2A8590ED882DDC	UNICODE	Clean	Sniffer		172.19.236.121	20.103.253.93	?
2023/02/06 11:15:37	9CABECCCFEAA58E4C2A8590ED882DDC	UNICODE	Clean	Sniffer		2620:0101:9005:3235:0000:0000:c121	2600:1409:8800:0292:0000:0000:0000:2c1a	?
2023/02/06 11:15:37	9CABECCCFEAA58E4C2A8590ED882DDC	UNICODE	Clean	Sniffer		172.19.236.121	20.103.253.93	?

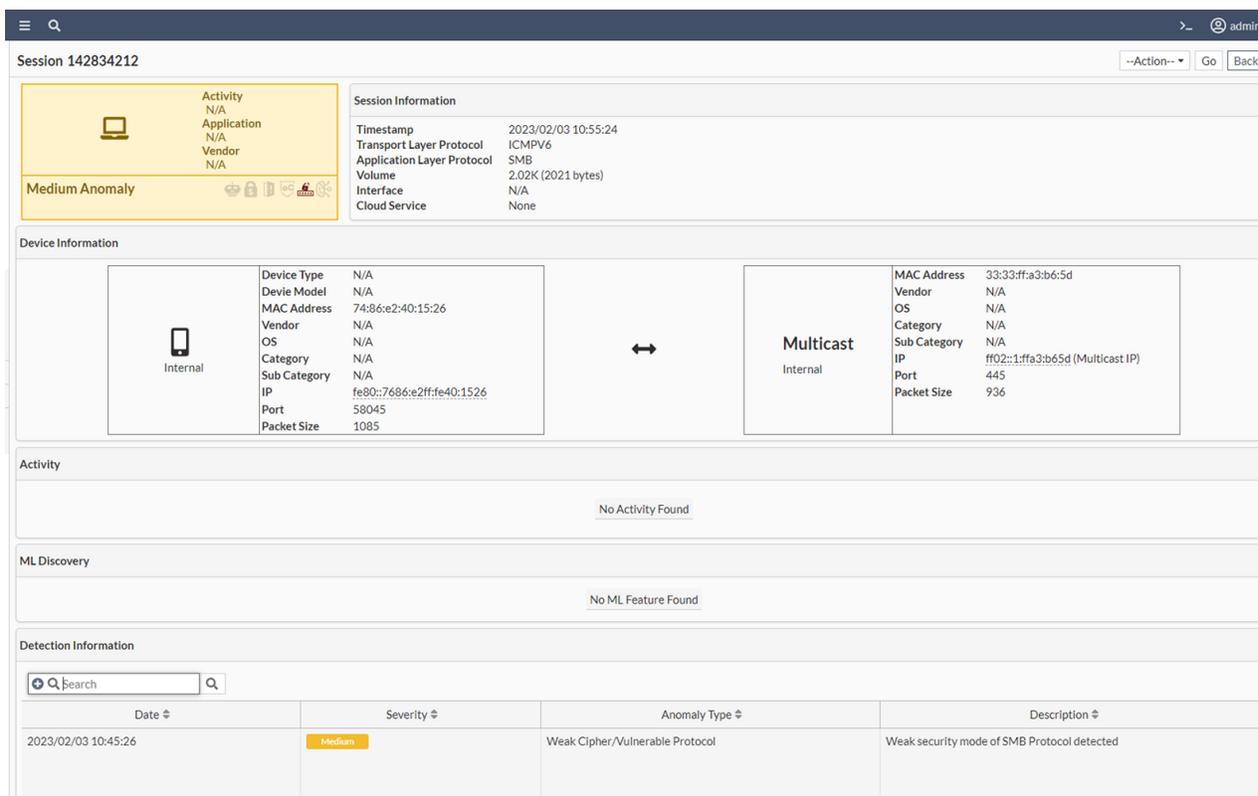
- IPv6 addresses are displayed in NDR logs.

Anomaly Session Device

View Device View Session No ML training has finished yet Source Address == fe80::7686:a2ff:fe40:1526, Search

Timestamp	Session ID	Anomaly Type	Source Address	Destination Address	Severity	Transport Layer Protocol	Info
2023/02/03 10:45:26	142834212	Weak Cipher/Vulnerable Protocol	fe80::7686:a2ff:fe40:1526	ff02::1:fa3:b65d	Medium	ICMPV6	Weak security mode of SMB Protocol detected

- IPv6 is shown in the session detail page.



- ML Discovery works against IPv6 source and destination IPs.
- Ingest IPv6 Netflow including NetFlow, SFlow, and IPFIX. The IPv6 display shares existing source and destination address column.



- CLI only for interface and routing with IPv6 configurations WebGUI, and SSH support.

Appendix G : Supported Application Protocol List

FortiNDR has multiple ways to identify protocols and applications from sniffer traffic. The NDR engine supports in-depth analysis of the following protocols, plus thousands of applications available [here](#). Application and protocols= identification is used to profile traffic for Machine Learning as well as identifying attacks against weak ciphers, botnets, intrusion etc.

- TLS
- HTTP
- HTTPS
- SMB
- SMTP
- SSH
- FTP
- POP3
- DNS
- IRC
- IMAP
- RTSP
- RPC
- SIP
- RDP
- SNMP
- MYSQL
- MSSQL
- POSTGRESQL

Appendix H: File types and protocols

FortiNDR file scanning supports the following file types:

NDR engine	Common protocols such as TCP, UDP, ICMP, ICMP6, TLS, HTTP, SMB, SMTP, SSH, FTP, POP3, DNS, IRC, IMAP, RTSP, RPC, SIP, RDP, SNMP, MYSQL, MSSQL, PGSQL, and their behaviors
File-based analyses	32 bit and 64 bit PE - Web based, text, and PE files such as EXE, PDF, MSOFFICE, DEX, HTML, ELF, ZIP, VBS, VBA, JS, HanguL_Office, TAR, XZ, GZIP, BZIP, BZIP2, RAR, LZH, LZW, ARJ, CAB, _7Z, PHP, XML, POWERSHELL, BAT, HTA, UPX, ACTIVEMIME, MIME, HLP, BASE64, BINHEX, UUE, FSG, ASPACK, GENSCRIPT, SHELLSCRIPT, PERLSCRIPT, MSC, PETITE, ACCESS, SIS, HOSTS, NSIS, SISX, INF, E32IMAGE, FATMACH, CPIO, AUTOIT, MSOFFICEX, OPENOFFICE, TNEF, SWF, UNICODE, PYARCH, EGG, RTF, DLL, DOC, XLS, PPT, DOCX, XLSX, PPTX, LNK, KGB, Z, ACE, JAR, APK, MSI, MACH_O, DMG, DOTNET, XAR, CHM, ISO, CRX, INNO, THMX, FLAC, XXE, WORDML, WORDBASIC, OTF, WOFF, VSDX, EMF, DAA, GPG, PYTHON, CSS, AUTOITSCRIPT, RPM, EML, REGISTRY, PFILE, CEF, PRC, CLASS, JAD, COD, JPEG, GIF, TIFF, PNG, BMP, MPEG, MOV, MP3, WMA, WAV, AVI, RM, TOR, HIBUN
OT/SCADA protocols support	DNP3, MODBUS, IEC104, ETHERNET_IP, S7(TSAP), MMS(TSAP), LONTALK, PROFINET, Synchrophasor, NMXSVC, HART, OPC, KNXnet_IP, CIP, CoAP, ELCom, NFP, BACNet



Other indicates the detected file type is not supported by Artificial Neural Networks (ANN).

Supported file types for ANN:

For ANN supported file types, ANN will process and provide a feature breakdown between different attack scenarios (like Ransomware, banking trojan etc) 32 bit and 64 bit PE, PDF, MSOFFICE, HTML, ELF, VBS, VBA, JS, PHP, HWP, HanguL_Office, XML, POWERSHELL, UPX, ASPACK, NSIS, AUTOIT, MSOFFICEX, RTF, DLL, DOC, XLS, PPT, DOCX, XLSX, PPTX, DOTNET, INNO, IFRAME



File types supported by ANN will be scanned by the ANN and AV engines. Other supported file types will be scanned by AV engine only.

Appendix I: Operational Technology / SCADA vendor and application list

- 3S-Smart
- 7-Technologies
- ABB
- Advantech
- AzeoTech
- B&R
- Beckhoff
- Broadwin
- CODESYS
- CirCarLife
- CitectSCADA
- Cogent
- DATAC
- Delta
- Dut
- Eaton
- Fuji
- GE
- Gemalto
- Guardzilla
- IBM
- Iconics
- InduSoft
- Intellicom
- KeySight
- KingScada
- KingView
- Korenix
- LAquis
- Measuresoft
- Microsys
- Mitsubishi
- Moxa
- Nordex
- OMRON
- PcVue
- QNX
- RSLogix
- RealFlex

- Rockwell
- Schneider
- SE
- Siemens
- Sunway
- TeeChart
- WECON
- WellinTech
- Yokogawa



www.fortinet.com

Copyright© 2025 Fortinet, Inc. All rights reserved. Fortinet®, FortiGate®, FortiCare® and FortiGuard®, and certain other marks are registered trademarks of Fortinet, Inc., and other Fortinet names herein may also be registered and/or common law trademarks of Fortinet. All other product or company names may be trademarks of their respective owners. Performance and other metrics contained herein were attained in internal lab tests under ideal conditions, and actual performance and other results may vary. Network variables, different network environments and other conditions may affect performance results. Nothing herein represents any binding commitment by Fortinet, and Fortinet disclaims all warranties, whether express or implied, except to the extent Fortinet enters a binding written contract, signed by Fortinet's General Counsel, with a purchaser that expressly warrants that the identified product will perform according to certain expressly-identified performance metrics and, in such event, only the specific performance metrics expressly identified in such binding written contract shall be binding on Fortinet. For absolute clarity, any such warranty will be limited to performance in the same ideal conditions as in Fortinet's internal lab tests. Fortinet disclaims in full any covenants, representations, and guarantees pursuant hereto, whether express or implied. Fortinet reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice, and the most current version of the publication shall be applicable.